

THE ULTIMATE SACRIFICE FOR ALLAH:

KARBALA

WHEN SKIES WEPT BLOOD



سيرة عاشق الله
يقطب صانع الفتن
لم و أحمل الرأية
و صرخ بر الروح لكربلاء

www.karbala.com

THE ULTIMATE SACRIFICE FOR ALLAH: KARBALA

Compiled by:
Dr. Umme Fatima Naqvi

NASHRIYAT-E-WALAYAT-E-ELAHIA

All rights reserved

Name of the Book: **The Ultimate Sacrifice
for Allah: Karbala**

Compiled & composed by: **Dr. Umme Fatima Naqvi**

Publisher: **Nashriyat-e-Walayath-e-
Elahia**

1st Edition: **Moharram 1433 Hijra
(December 2011)**

2nd Edition **Rajab 1433 Hijra
(June 2012)**

Contact: **syyed.naqvi@yahoo.com**

Address: **<http://shiabooks.biz>**

CONTENTS

Preface	7
Madina to Makkah	
1. The Background	8
2. Departure from Madina	11
3. Hazrat Muslim (asws)	16
4. Hani bin Urwa (as)	19
5. Mukhtar Saqfi (as)	23
6. Martyrdom of Hazrat Muslim (asws)	25
7. The two sons of Hazrat Muslim (asws)	28
8. Prison	29
9. The Holy Heads in the court of Obaidullah (l.u.)	32
Makkah to Karbala	
1. Caravan of Imam Hussain (asws)	33
2. Zatul Araq.	34
3. Al-Milha	36
4. Al-Amaq	36
5. Ma'dan Bani Sulaim	36
6. Al Mawan	37
7. Back in Madina	37
8. Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa)	39
9. Second departure from Madina	39
10. Madan-al-Naqra	40
11. Hajiz Mountain	41
12. Batan al-Ramma	42
13. Tooz and Faid	42
14. Ajfar	42
15. Khazemia	43
16. Qeer al-Ebadi	44
17. Zabala	45
18. Waqisa	46
19. Al-Mugheesa	46
20. Hazrat Hurr (as)	47
21. Baiza Bani Yarbooh	50
22. Karbala	51
23. Children of Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws)	52
24. Karbala – The Destination	52
25. Habeeb ibne Mazahir (as)	55
26. 7 th Muharram	56
27. 8 th Moharram	57

28.	9 th Moharram	58
29.	Peace order	58
30.	Water	59
31.	Shab-e-Ashoor (Night of Tenth)	60
32.	Fajr Azan of Ashoor	63
33.	Family of Imam Hussain (asws)	64
34.	Holy Similitudes	65
35.	Day of Ashoor	66
36.	Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws)	66
37.	Hazrat Abdullah bin Muslim (asws)	72
38.	Family of Imam Hassan (asws)	73
39.	The Holy Marriage of Prince Qasim (asws)	74
40.	Hazrat Qasim (asws)	76
41.	Hazrat Abdullah Akbar (asws)	79
42.	Hazrat Ahmad bin Hassan (asws)	80
43.	Hazrat Hassan Musanna (asws)	81
44.	Prince Mohammed bin Abbas (asws)	83
45.	Prince Qasim bin Ghazi Abbas (asws)	85
46.	Prince Fazal bin Ghazi Abbas (asws)	85
47.	Princes Aoun (asws) & Mohammed (asws)	86
48.	Prince Qasim bin Mohammed bin Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws)	88
49.	Hazrat Abul Fazal Abbas (asws)	89
50.	Hazrat Ali Asghar (asws)	95
51.	Letter of Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa)	99
52.	First Goodbye	101
53.	Istighasa	106
54.	Mazloom Hussain (asws)	107
55.	The last goodbye	108
56.	The last Jihad	110
57.	Murtajiz	113
58.	Prince Abdullah bin Hassan Musanna (asws)	113
59.	Hazrat Qais Nasrani (as)	114
60.	Hazrat Abdullah bin Hussain (asws)	116
61.	The Greatest Sacrifice	117
62.	Stampeding the Holy Bodies	118
63.	Swaid bin Abi Muta (as)	118
64.	Mohammed bin Abi Saeed (asws)	119
65.	The Holy Tents.	119
66.	The pigeons	121
67.	Shaam-e-Ghareeban	122
68.	Night of the 11 th of Moharram	126

69.	Goodbye at Maqatal – 11 th of Moharram	127
	Karabala to Shaam	
1.	Kufa	129
2.	Kanasa-e-Kufa	131
3.	Burial of the Holy bodies of Martyrs	132
4.	Prison of Kufa	134
5.	Court of Kufa	135
6.	Abdullah bin Afeef (as)	136
7.	Martyrdom News.	137
8.	Departure from Kufa.	138
9.	Takreet	139
10.	Towards Johainah	140
11.	To Musal and Kholan	140
12.	Nsibain, Rasul Ain	141
13.	Towards Hiran	142
14.	To Tehoora	142
15.	To Mamoora	143
16.	Towards Halab (Alepo)	144
17.	Qanisreen	145
18.	Underain	146
19.	Mash'had al-Saqat	146
20.	Kaneesa Qasees	147
21.	Sheboor	148
22.	Hammat, Hamas	148
23.	Ba'lbak	149
24.	Entering Shaam	150
25.	Court of Yazid (l.u.)	154
26.	Hazrat Sadeef (as)	157
27.	The Holy Family (sa)	158
28.	Prison of Shaam	162
29.	Syyeda Ruqayya (sa) binte Imam Hussain (asws)	163
30.	Syyeda Sakina (sa) binte Imam Hussain (asws)	164
31.	Sermon of Imam Sajjad (asws)	167
32.	Release from the prison	169
	Shaam to Madina	
1.	Departure from Shaam	174
2.	Outside Kufa	177
3.	Return to Madina	178
4.	Entry into Madina	178
5.	Syyeda Zainab-al-Kubra (sa) and Shaam	183

Dedication

Dedicated to Masooma Syeeda Fatima **Sakina** (sa), the chief eye-witness of the greatest Sacrifice, the Martyrdom of the holy son (asws) of Rasool Allah (sawaw), Maola Hussain bin Maola Ali ibne Abi Talib (asws)

Our Request

Ya Allah we request You that the Avenger of Infallibles (asws) Imam of the Time (asws) should re-appear as soon as possible to take revenge of injustice done to all Infallibles (asws) and to prevail Your Deen, Justice & Peace on the Earth. Elahi Ameen.

Abbreviations

sawaw:	Peace of Allah be upon him and his progeny
asws:	Peace and Salaam on him/them
as:	Salaam on him
sa:	Peace of Allah on her/them
ra:	May Allah be pleased with him
lu:	Curse of Allah on him/them

Preface

Holy son of Rasool Allah (sawaw) Wali Ullah Maola Imam Hussain (asws) gave the greatest sacrifice in Karbala to save Tauheed and Deen of Allah. This task of sacrifice was completed by the holy daughters (sa) of Rasool Allah (sawaw) in Kufa and Shaam. Imam Hussain (asws) and Syyeda Masooma Zainab-al-Kubra (sa) defeated all the evil forces of the universe. Yazid (l.u.) wanted to disfigure the face and foundation of the Deen of Allah by his personal judgement i.e. Qiyas and Zunn. Imam Hussain (asws) is the saviour of Islam, Humanity and Ethical values. He (asws) stood against injustice, dictatorship, terrorism, vulgarity and Bid'ah (innovation in Deen by Qiyas & Zunn). If the sacrifice of Karabala was not there, then today there would have been one Yazid (l.u.) in every house, people would have been living like pigs without discrimination of holy relations and Halaal & Haraam.

In this fast era, people do not have time to read big books and it is also difficult to collect old scarce books; moreover, speakers have time restrictions to narrate Fazail and Masa'ib of Mohammad-o-Aal-e-Mohammad (sawaw). In addition, our young generations, especially those, who are residing out of Indo-Pak sub-continent cannot read Urdu and Arabic books easily. So, this is my humble effort to compile a short but comprehensive book about Karbala. Because, Shafa'at (Intercession) and Naja'at (Salvation) only depends on Marifat and Mawadat of Mohammad-o-Aal-e-Mohammad (sawaw).

I request the reader, if there is any mistake or shortfall in this book, please overlook it and inform me to rectify it in the next edition.

We all pray together that Imam-e-Zamana (asws) may re-appear as soon as possible to take revenge of all injustice done to Mohammad-o-Aal-e-Mohammad (sawaw) and to establish the Deen-e-Walayyat of Allah Jalla Jalalohu. Elahi Ameen.

The Background

On 21 Rajab 60 Hijra, Muawiya called his two officers Zahhak bin Qais Fehri (Police Chief) and Muslim bin Utba Mazni to dictate his last will. Muawiya was sick in his palace Qasr-e-Akhzar, which is next to the court of Yazid (l.u.). At that time, Yazid (l.u.) was supposed to lead Lashkar-e-Rome, but he stayed behind at Maru, enjoying hunting. When he heard his father was sick, he came near to Damascus at a place only 10 km from the capital, called Qasiyoon Hills (Julan Hills) and kept busy hunting, while waiting for the news of the death of his father.

Muawiya dictated a long bequest and put his signature and stamp on it. In it, he said: I have paved the way for a Government for a devil and sinner like you. My time of death is near, so my most important advice is to be aware of five people. Never be unaware of them, because any opposition will be due to these five people:

1) Abdullah ibne Umar (son of the 2nd caliph). He will wish the caliphate due to his father. But I have married his niece (Ume Miskeen, daughter of Asim bin Umar) to you, so his family will not oppose you. He is greedy, so increase his scholarship. His other weak point is to be a leader, so meet him with respect, then you can lead him even to hell, he will keep with you.

2) Abdul Rehman bin Abu Bakar (son of the 1st caliph). His backbone is the tribe of Kundi. So keep his relatives (Mohammed bin Ash'as Kundi, Yahya Kundi, Qais Kundi) in your hands. (Ash'as' wife was the sister of Abu Bakar).

3) Saeed bin Usman (son of the 3rd caliph). He is also dreaming about the caliphate, but he is our family and we fought the battle of Siffeen for his father. Keep Marwan (husband of his sister) in hand.

4) Abdullah bin Zubair bin Awam. He is cunning, quick and bloodthirsty as a fox, cheetah and wolf respectively. He will attack you again and again, so kill him in the first chance.

5) Son of Rasool Allah (sawaw), Imam Hussain (asws). He (asws) is not afraid of sword or greedy for wealth and government. Keep an outlook of Islam; otherwise, the owners of Islam will not keep quiet. Try to avoid a battle with him (asws), because you will be curse worthy in any case. If you fight with him (asws), try your best to win, because there will be only a few people with him (asws), because

the supporters of Haqq are always small in number. Buy the Kufi leaders with wealth and suppress the public with the sword. Muawiya advised the officers to hand over this bequest to Yazid (l.u.) when he would come. Muawiya died at night after the day of 22 Rajab 60 Hijra. At that time the governors were Waleed bin Utbah (lu) in Madina, Umar bin Saeed bin Aas bin Umayyah (lu) in Makkah, Obaidullah ibne Ziyaad (lu) in Basra and Qais bin al-Heisam Aslami in Khurasan (Iran). Waleed bin Utbah was cousin of Yazid (l.u.) and brother of Usman.

When Waleed was the governor of Kufa, he was used to be drunk and once read 4 rakats of Fajr prayer. Yazid (l.u.) wrote a secret urgent letter to him. On 26 Rajab 60 Hijra the messenger reached Madina – his name was Abdullah bin Abi Ser'ah Kundi. He gave the letter to Waleed and disclosed the death of Muawiya. Waleed called Marwan and all his advisors and read the letter to them. Waleed read Maghrib prayer with his advisors in Masjid-e-Nabwi. After that, Imam Hussain led the prayer with the Bani Hashim. Waleed's messenger, Abdullah bin Amru requested Imam Hussain (asws) to come to the palace for an important matter. After Isha prayer, Imam Hussain came home and told the Holy Family everything. Syeda Zainab (sa) called Hazrat Abbas (asws) and with 30 youths of the Bani Hashim, he (asws) accompanied Imam Hussain (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) told them to stay outside the court of Waleed; only they could enter the court if they heard Imam (asws) say "Allah-o-Akbar". When Imam (asws) entered the court, Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws) heard the door being locked from the inside. Maola Abbas (asws) said: Do not worry; this door is not stronger than the door of Khaiber.

Waleed told that Muawiya had died and that Yazid (l.u.) wanted Imam (asws) to pay allegiance to him. Imam (asws) told him: you will not be satisfied with what I say about this matter here (in closed meeting), so I will disclose my decision tomorrow in front of all the people of Madina. When Imam Hussain turned to go out, Marwan whispered in Waleed's ear that he should capture Imam Hussain (asws). Imam (asws) turned back and said in anger: O son of a prostitute! You will kill me or he? Yazid Maloon (l.u.) is disobedient to Allah, sinful, a womanizer and a drunkard. We are Baqiah of Rasool Allah (sawaw) and we cannot follow anyone, i.e. Taqleed of any fallible is Haraam.

When Bani Hashim heard this outside, Hazrat Abbas (asws) said "Allah-o-Akbar", held the chain of the door and broke it in a second. He threw the door away and entered the court with Muslim bin Aqeel (asws) on the right side and Imam Sajjad (asws) on the left. Marwan and Waleed started trembling. Imam Hussain (asws) prevented Bani Hashim with love and returned home.

During the night of 27 Rajab, Waleed sent 40 soldiers to bring Abdullah bin Zubair to his court and he ordered them to arrest him if he refused. Abdullah's brother told the soldiers that he was very sick, but the soldiers insisted. Abdullah's brother went then himself to the court and explained that Abdullah was very ill and, as he had no objection to come to Waleed's court, he would appear in the court the next day. However, in the mean time Abdullah secretly fled towards Makkah.

In the morning, the soldiers returned to Abdullah's house and when they discovered that he ran away, they arrested his supporter Abdullah bin Muteeh. On hearing this, Abdullah bin Umar gathered his followers and released him from jail.

Here it is very important to disclose the salient features of character of Yazid (I.u.):

He was believing that there was not any Nabuwat or Wahi (Revelation) (Naoozobillah).

He used to say that he is not in need of Salaah.

He was openly drinking all sorts of alcohol.

He allowed music and dancing of women without any hesitation.

He was used to Zina and incest; he had no regard for holy relations.

He used to play Chess openly, which is Najis and Haraam in Islam.

He was homosexual, sodomite and catamite as well.

He used to play with dogs and monkeys.

He bribed so-called Muslim Mufties to issue Fatawa to martyr Imam Hussain (asws), the Chief of Paradise.

He martyred the holy progeny of Rasool Allah (sawaw) and made the daughters (sa) of Rasool Allah (sawaw) prisoners, tied them in chains and took them from city to city in a disrespectful manner.

He was proud of his Kafir forefathers, and took their revenge from the children of Rasool Allah (sawaw).

He ordered to demolish Kaba, and to disrespect Masjid-e-Nabwi.

He believed that whoever takes the government by any means, becomes the Guardian of the Muslims (Wali-e-Amr al Muslimeen), and the Muslim Ummah should do his Taqleed blindly; then whatever he says it is obligatory on Muslims to follow. He used to wear silk, and say vulgar poetry, which is forbidden in Islam.

Departure from Madina

Imam Hussain (asws) visited Jannat-ul-Baqeh at the night of 27 Rajab and spent the night at the mausoleum of Hazrat Fatima (sa), communicating with his holy mother and saying goodbye. The 40 holy houses of Ahlul Bait (asws) were in one complex with a surrounding wall. Syyeda Zainab (sa) felt that her brother was not at home and she started weeping with the other Holy Ladies (sa). When Hazrat Abbas (asws) came out, she asked him where their beloved brother (asws) was? Maola Abbas (asws) went to Jannat-ul-Baqeh, where Imam Hussain (asws) was embracing the holy grave of his mother. Syyeda Fatima Zahra (sa) kissed Imam Hussain (asws) and said: my son, go home now, because my Zainab (sa) is weeping for you. After saying good-bye, both brothers walked towards the holy house. All members of Bani Hashim were waiting outside the house, next to Masjid-e-Nabwi. Imam Hussain (asws) quickly entered the house to console Syyeda Zainab (sa) and then proceeded to the mosque to lead Fajr Prayer. As soon as Imam (asws) finished the prayer, Waleed arrived at the mosque with his officials to say prayer.

On the day of 27 Rajab, Imam Hussain (asws) held a family meeting consisting of the children of Hazrat Abdul Muttalib (asws). There were more than 72 men, including 33 children of Imam Ali (asws), 4 children of Hazrat Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws) and 14 children of Hazrat Aqeel (asws). Some historians relate that more than 100 men were present. As chairperson of the gathering, Imam Hussain (asws) gave a sermon and discussed the matter. All of those present agreed that Imam's (asws) decision was the final authority and each one expressed his opinion. Abdullah ibne Abbas (ra) suggested to stay in Madina and assured all his support. Imam Hussain (asws) announced that the time of the Sacrifice of Karbala had dawned and that he had to leave Madina as his Grandfather (sawaw) had told him. Hazrat Abdullah bin Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws) suggested: Our

Maola (asws), if you have to leave Madina, then go to Makkah, where you have your own land (Sheb-e-Abi Talib asws) and houses, and we will protect you with our swords. Hazrat Mohammed Hanafiya (asws) consented with this. Imam Hussain (asws) said: I will go to Makkah as you proposed, because there are some days left before the promised day of sacrifice. Imam Hussain (asws) instructed the children of Hazrat Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws) the children of Hazrat Aqeel (asws) and the other children of Hazrat Abdul Muttalib (asws) to stay in Madina. To Hazrat Mohammed Hanafiya (asws) he told: You are my Eye in Madina; keep an eye on the enemies.

In the meantime, Waleed sent a messenger, who saw Imam conducting the meeting. The messenger returned to Waleed relating that Imam Hussain (asws) was busy in a meeting. Imam Hussain (asws) led Zuhr prayer in the Masjid for all the men present in the meeting. Marwan came to the Masjid and tried to persuade Imam (asws) to pay allegiance secretly, but Imam (asws) was very angry with him. Then Waleed again sent a messenger and Imam (asws) answered: We are the children of Rasool Allah (sawaw). It is not permissible for us to follow or pay allegiance to anyone.

On the day of 27 Rajab, Imam Hussain (asws) ordered to prepare for the departure. 200 camels were prepared, 72 of them having cabins with curtains for the Holy Ladies (sa). When Bani Hashim finished loading all the luggage, they couldn't see Imam Hussain (asws). On searching for him, they found him embracing the holy grave of Rasool Allah (sawaw). They said to Imam (asws): Our Maola (asws), you are leaving. Our father Maola Ali (asws) and our brother Maola Hassan (asws) have told us about the future events. Imam Hussain (asws) answered: I will go to Karbala and get martyred there. Why all of you are weeping bitterly? Martyrdom is our inheritance. They replied: Our Maola! We are not weeping for the martyrdom of our men, but for our Holy Ladies (sa) who are travelling with you. Please ask Yazid (l.u.) to kill our men, but to save you (asws) and our Ladies (sa).

Imam Hussain (asws) related to them in detail what Holy Prophet (sawaw) had predicted: One day Allah's Tauheed and Islam will be in danger and, after our martyrdom, our Holy Ladies (sa) will be led

through the bazaars of Kufa and Shaam, reciting sermons to protect the Tauheed of Allah.

Hazrat Jaon (as) was expert in sharpening swords. Bani Hashim was busy sharpening their swords with him. Up to 3000 people of Madina were also preparing to travel with Imam (asws).

Syyeda Zainab (sa) asked Imam Hussain (asws) to inform them who were to accompany Imam Hussain (asws) on his journey and who was to stay back in Madina. Imam Hussain (asws) called on Hazrat Abbas (asws) to make a list. Imam Hussain (asws) requested Syyeda Zainab (asws) to get permission to travel from Hazrat Abdullah (asws), who was at home, afflicted by sickness due to grief after listening in the meeting that the time of Karbala was near. Syyeda Zainab (sa) hurried home. She sat next to the bed where Hazrat Abdullah (asws) was lying and started weeping. Her daughters touched their father so that he should look at the condition of their mother. Hazrat Abdullah (asws) enquired from Hazrat Zainab (sa) why she was crying. She (sa) replied that she wanted to go with Imam Hussain (asws). Hazrat Abdullah responded: You do not need to seek permission, because it was part of our marriage contract. Maola Ali (asws) narrated to me that one day my son Hussain (asws) will leave Madina and he will need his sister with him to achieve his goal. That time my Zainab (sa) will appeal for your permission. Do not deny it to her.

After Isha Prayer, Imam Hussain (asws) divided the family in 3 groups. The children of Haris bin Abdul Muttalib (asws) were to close and guard all the streets of Madina. Hazrat Mohammed Hanafiya (asws) was in charge of the Holy Ladies (sa) and family left in Madina, and he had to guard all the exits of Madina so that no one could follow Imam Hussain (asws) after his departure. The third group was the family members accompanying Imam Hussain (asws). They were instructed to split up – half of them in front and half behind the holy caravan.

The main door of the holy houses was opening in the Masjid-e-Nabwi. The camels for the Holy Ladies (sa) were brought in the Masjid. All men in the mosque were ordered to go home, when the Holy Ladies (sa) were to come out to mount the camels. Imam Sajjad (asws) was walking with sword in the streets so that no one could

come out at that time. Hazrat Abbas (asws) called the Ladies (sa) to come out. All the ladies of Madina started weeping loud and bitterly, so that the walls of Madina were trembling. One old Sahabi Urwa Ghafari (r.a.), who could hardly hear anything, was living nearby. The weeping was so loud that he enquired from his daughter what was happening. When his daughter told him that Imam Hussain (asws) was leaving Madina, he too started weeping and he requested his daughter to take him to Imam (asws) to say goodbye. During the government of Imam Ali (asws), Hazrat Urwa Ghafari (r.a.) led the caravan with Syyseda Zainab (sa) to Kufa. Now he presented his two sons, Abdullah and Abdul Rehman, to Imam Hussain (asws), to be sacrificed in Karbala.

As the Holy Ladies (sa) emerged, Maola Abbas (asws) announced loudly to bend the heads down and look down. This order was for the inhabitants of the Earth and the Skies. In spite of the curtains, the Holy Sons (asws) were standing in two rows, so that the Holy Ladies (sa) could pass between them from the door to the camels. Imam Hussain (asws) was sitting on a chair and Hazrat Mohammed Hanafiya (asws) was helping the Ladies (sa) to sit in the cabins on the camels. When the holy Sisters (sa) of Imam (asws) appeared Maola Abbas (asws) started weeping and Imam Hussain stood up. All the Holy Ladies (sa) gave their house keys to Syyseda Fatima Sughra (sa) and visited the holy mausoleum of Rasool Allah (sawaw), weeping while saying goodbye, before they sat in the cabins on the camels.

Syyseda Fatima Sughra (sa) was to be left in Madina with Syyseda Umme Salma (sa) and Syyseda Ummul Baneen (sa). Hazrat Umme Salma (sa) showed Imam Hussain (asws) the bottle with earth from Karbala, which Rasool Allah (sawaw) gave her and asked Imam (asws) to show Karbala to her. On watching it, she became unconscious with grief.

When Syyseda Zainab (sa) intended to mount her cabin, Imam (asws) was holding the rein of the camel and Maola Abbas (asws) sat to position his thighs as steps for her (sa) to climb into the cabin.

Imam Hussain (asws) noticed that Syyseda Umme Rubab (sa) was not coming out of her house. As he entered her house, he saw that Syyseda Fatima Sughra (sa) is holding Hazrat Ali Asghar (asws) and

he does not want to go to his mother. Imam Hussain (asws) asked Hazrat Ali Asghar (asws) to come to him (asws), but he embraced Hazrat Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa) even more. Then Imam Hussain (asws) whispered in Ali Asghar's (asws) ear: who will get three-headed arrow in his neck in Karbala? Immediately, 18 days old Ali Asghar (asws) left Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa) and came in the arms of Imam Hussain (asws). Everybody was weeping bitterly.

Marwan sent a spy, who reported back that Imam Hussain (asws) was leaving Madina. Marwan advised Waleed to prevent Imam (asws) from departing, but Waleed was drunk and did not want to listen anything that night.

Bani Hashim said goodbye to the Holy Ladies (sa) who were to stay back in Madina. Maola Abbas (asws) and Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws) brought Murtajiz and helped Imam (asws) to mount it. Mohammed Hanafiya (asws) was holding the saddle.

Hazrat Abbas (asws) could not see his mother. As he went to the holy grave of Rasool Allah (sawaw) to say a last good bye, he found Syyeda Ummul Baneen (sa) there. She held his hands on the holy mausoleum to renew his covenant to protect the Pardah of the holy daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw) and to sacrifice his life for Imam (asws) in Karbala.

After midnight, on 28 Rajab 60 Hijra, the caravan left Madina and Imam said a last goodbye to Rasool Allah (sawaw). After coming out of Madina, the caravan stopped for a while and then made straight for the path to Makkah, which was 450 km away, via Badar.

After travelling some distance, Imam Hussain (asws) said to his brother Abbas (asws): I am missing my daughter. Let me go back and see Fatima Sughra (sa) once more. When Imam (asws) entered the house, he saw that Fatima Sughra (sa) was hitting her head on the walls and both her head and the walls were red with blood. After saying a last goodbye, Imam (asws) came back weeping. After travelling another distance, Imam (asws) spoke to Maola Abbas (asws): I have no courage to face Fatima Sughra (sa); now you go to see her once more.

The caravan reached Sheb-e-Abi Talib (asws) outside Makkah after travelling for 5 days, on the 3rd Shaban. Imam Hussain (asws) stayed there for 4 months, until 8 Zul Hijjah.

Marwan wrote a letter to Yazid (l.u.) about Waleed's leniency. Yazid (l.u.) deposed Waleed and appointed Umar bin Saeed as Governor of Madina. He also removed the Governor of Makkah, Yahya bin Aas, who was a coward and made Umar bin Saeed in charge there as well.

Hazrat Muslim (asws)

On 17 Rabi-ul-Awwal 569, A.D. (the Year of the Elephant) Rasool Allah came into this world. Syeeda Fatima binte Asad (sa) was very happy and looked towards Hazrat Abu Talib (asws). He responded: wait 30 years, then you will have the same. In Hazrat Abu Talib's (asws) holy house, first Hazrat Talib (asws) appeared in this world in 569 A.D., then Hazrat Aqeel (asws) in 579 A.D., then Hazrat Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws) in 589 A.D. and finally Maola Ali (asws) on 13 Rajab 599 A.D.

On 27 Rajab 609 A.D., Rasool Allah announced his Prophet-hood. In 610, Hazrat Abu Talib (asws) went to the city of Wasit for trading. Hazrat Aqeel (asws) was with him. Saad, The Governor of Wasit, received them with respect, due to being chief of Bani Hashim and uncle of the last prophet (sawaw). The Governor, Saad, requested Hazrat Abu Talib (asws) to marry his daughter to Hazrat Aqeel (asws).

In 620 A.D., Hazrat Abu Talib (asws) and Syeeda Khadija-tul-Kubra (sa) left this world.

In 622 A.D., Rasool Allah (sawaw) migrated to Madina.

On 1st Zul Hijjah 623 A.D. Maola Ali (asws) married Hazrat Fatima Zahra (sa).

A few days later, Hazrat Muslim (asws) came into this world.

Rasool Allah (sawaw) declared: I have double love for Aqeel (asws), because he is the son of my supporter- uncle (Abu Talib asws) and his son (Muslim asws) will be the first to sacrifice his life for my son Hussain (asws). Angels will recite Salawaat on him (Hazrat Muslim asws). When Hazrat Muslim (asws) appeared, Rasool Allah (sawaw) was holding him and, weeping, he narrated his martyrdom. Hazrat Muslim (asws) was brought up by Syeeda Fatima Zahra (sa). Hazrat

Aqeel's (asws) all seven sons were Maola Ali's (asws) son-in-laws. They were all present in the battle of Siffeen. Hazrat Muslim's (asws) age was 35 years at that time.

Hazrat Muslim (asws), Hazrat Mohammed Hanafiya (asws), Hazrat Abbas (asws) and Imam Sajjad (asws) were copies of Maola Ali (asws) in bravery. In Makkah, Imam Hussain (asws) discussed the matter with Syeeda Zainab (sa): our mission is to sacrifice for Allah, but we have four Ali's with us, who are Jalal-e-Elahi. Syeeda Zainab (sa) suggested to divide them: send Mohammed Hanafiya (asws) to Madina, send Ameer Muslim (asws) to Kufa as Ambassador, you take care of Sajjad (asws) and I will take care of Abbas (asws).

In Makkah, letters started arriving from Kufa to Imam, requesting him to come to Kufa to rescue them from Yazid (l.u.). If Imam would refuse, they would complain to Rasool Allah (sawaw) on the day of Qiyamah. The last packets of letters were brought by Qais bin Musahir, Yahya bin Hani and Saeed bin Abdullah on 14 Ramazan 60 Hijra. The total amount of letters was 30 000.

The people of Kufa insisted that Imam (asws) should come to give them guidance. Imam Hussain (asws) called Ameer Muslim (asws), told him what was to happen and asked him to go to Kufa as his Ambassador. While Hazrat Muslim started packing his luggage, two small sons of Ameer Muslim (asws) requested Imam (asws) to allow them to accompany their father. Weeping, Imam (asws) permitted them and he uttered: we will meet soon on the same place where you will be staying. The princes Mohammed (asws) and Ibraheem (asws) were very happy to go with their father. Their sisters requested them to remember to come back before Eid. Hazrat Ruqayya (sa) dressed them and got them ready. She requested Hazrat Muslim (asws) to take care of them. Imam Hussain (asws) embraced Hazrat Muslim (asws). He was weeping when he told him that Allah wanted to see him martyred and assured he would follow him. Hazrat Muslim (asws) left on 15 Ramazan 60 Hijra with Qais, Yahya, Abdullah, two guides (Abdullah and his son Abdul Rehman), a few slaves and his two young sons. The distance from Makkah to Kufa is 1650 km.

On their journey, between Makkah and Madina, they encountered a hot air sandstorm. Moreover, their water finished and the two small

princes became dehydrated. As the two guides went to look for water, they got buried in the sandstorm. Hazrat Muslim (asws) found them, conducted the Janazah prayer and buried them. Fortunately, he came across a caravan of people going for Hajj, who gave them water. On reaching Madina, Hazrat Muslim (asws) stayed there for a few days. His two sons related all their hardships to their grandmother, Syeeda Ummul Baneen (sa) and they felt sure they would never return. Hazrat Muslim (asws) arrived in Kufa on the 5th of Shawwal, in the evening.

Kufa is the city of Hazrat Nuh (as). The Tanoor (oven) which was the origin of the flood, is still present in Masjid-e-Kufa. Hazrat Ibraheem (as) also had a house in Kufa. This city was destroyed and repopulated many times. In the time of the second caliph it was rebuilt to make it an army cantonment and 80 tribes settled there. In 60 Hijra, Numan bin Basheer Ansari was the governor of Kufa. His father was the first person to pay allegiance to the first caliph in Saqeefa. Numan bin Basheer fought in Siffeen against Maola Ali (asws).

Ameer Muslim (asws) went to Mukhtar Saqfi's (as) house, where Muslim bin Musayyab was living. Hazrat Mukhtar Saqfi (as) summoned the leaders of the tribes and Ameer Muslim (asws) delivered a sermon. The next day, the 6th of Shawwal, people started gathering in the Masjid to listen to the message of Imam Hussain (asws). First, Abis bin Shabeeb (as) and Saeed bin Abdullah Hanafi (as) delivered speeches, explaining the difference between Yazid (l.u.) and Maola Hussain (asws). After many speeches, Ameer Muslim (asws) read the letter from Imam Hussain (asws). In the next two days 30 000 people paid allegiance. The following day, Ameer Muslim (asws) led Jumah prayer and appointed 14 people as representatives of Imam Hussain (asws) to pay allegiance to, for the suburbs of Kufa. (So people could pay allegiance on their hands for Imam Hussain (asws)). Abu Tamama Saidawi (as) was appointed as treasurer. (On the 10th of Moharram, he stopped all the arrows on his body, while Imam Hussain (asws) was performing Zuhr prayer.) The atmosphere in Kufa remained favourable until 19 Zul Qadah.

The situation changed with the arrival of Obaidullah ibne Ziyaad (l.u.). Obaidullah's father was Ziyaad bin Sumayya (l.u.), whose father was unknown and whose mother, Sumayya, was a prostitute

from the city Zandar in Iran. When Muawiya was 60 years old, after the battle of Siffeen, Muawiya publicly declared him his brother in the court: brothel owner Abu Mariam Khumar Salooli declared under oath that his father was Abu Sufyan and he narrated the shameful incident. On hearing this, even Ziyaad (l.u.) became angry with Muawiya and he queried whether Muawiya was trying to insult him or making him his brother.

Obaidullah (l.u.) was the Governor of Basra. Yazid's (l.u.) Roman adviser, Sir John (l.u.) advised Yazid (l.u.) to make him Governor of Kufa as well and to depose Numan bin Basheer. Obaid (l.u.) made his brother Usman his vicegerent in Basra and ordered him to prevent anybody from leaving Basra to help Imam Hussain (asws). If someone was caught, he should be hanged in public, so that no one should dare to support Imam (asws).

On 19 Zul Qadah, Obaidullah ibne Ziyaad (l.u.) entered Kufa with a black turban and a veil, after Esha prayer. The people were fooled by the cunning Obaid (l.u.), thinking Imam Hussain had arrived. 40 000 people gathered, reciting Salawat on Aal-e-Mohammed (asws) and curse on Bani Umayyah. Obaidullah (l.u.) went to the Governor's house and commanded Numan to open the door; then the people realized he is not Imam Hussain (asws) and they dispersed in fear. The amount of people who paid allegiance to Imam (asws) quickly decreased from 50 000 to 10 000. In the meantime, Ameer Muslim (asws) shifted to Hazrat Hani's (as) house.

Hani bin Urwa (as)

There were 140 000 soldiers in Kufa. According to some historians 50 000 men paid allegiance to Ameer Muslim (asws). Most of them were in greed of the government or wealth. Hani bin Urwa (as) was 98 years old and chief of the tribe of Murad, 4000 cavalry and 8000 infantry were with him. Ameer Muslim (asws) shifted to his house on the 1st of Zul Hijjah. Hani (as) asked the people to renew their allegiance and 25 000 people did it.

On the 3rd of Zul Hijjah, Obaidullah (l.u.) ordered Umar bin Hujjaj (father-in-law of Hani's (as) son) to summon Hani (as) to the court. He replied that Hani was very old and sick. But Obaidullah (l.u.) retorted that Hani (asws) daily consults people in his meeting room

to discuss the current situation and it was his command that he should attend the court. At the same time, Obaidullah (l.u.) appointed the slave Ma'qal (l.u.) as a spy. Ma'qal (l.u.) came to the mosque and prayed as Shias do. Muslim bin Aosaja (as) inquired from him: you look like a stranger (traveller). Ma'qal (l.u.) answered: I came from Shaam to help Ameer Muslim (asws). Zul Kalah Humeri sent me and I have brought wealth with me for his support. But I do not know where Ameer Muslim (asws) is living secretly. Muslim bin Aosaja (as) was deceived by his conversation and he brought Ma'qal (l.u.) to Hani's (asws) house. Ma'qal (l.u.) paid allegiance and offered 1000 Dinars to Ameer Muslim (asws). Amir (asws) hesitated to accept the money, but, due to the apparent situation, he told Abu Tamama Saidawi (as) to take the money. (Ameer Muslim (asws) is infallible and he knew the reality.) Ma'qal (l.u.) daily reported the current situation.

Hazrat Muslim (asws) sent a letter to Imam Hussain (asws) with Abdullah bin Yaqtar (as). Soldiers captured him outside Kufa, but he destroyed the letter.

On the 5th of Zul Hijjah, Hani (as) went for Jumah prayer. Obaidullah (l.u.) led the prayer and ordered to bring Hani (as) to his court. Hani (as) refused. Asma bin Kharja and Umar bin Hujjaj advised Obaid (l.u.) to write a peace order, to trick Hani (as). Hani (as) stated that he did not believe in the promise of an illegitimate, but Asma bin Kharja and Umar bin Hujjaj soothed him and went with him to the court. On entering the court, the door was closed behind him and Hani (as) exclaimed: Inna Lillahe Wa Inna Alaihe Rajioon. Obaid (l.u.) addressed Hani (as): You are our family friend, so hand over Ameer Muslim (asws) to me. Hani (as) refused and said: I do not know where Ameer Muslim (asws) is. Obaid (l.u.) beckoned and Ma'qal (l.u.) emerged from behind the curtain. Then Hani (as) understood the plot. Hani (as) said: Ameer Muslim (asws) is under my protection and according to our tradition, I cannot hand him over to you. Death is easier for me than what you demand. Obaid (l.u.) ordered to whip Hani (as) until he would tell where Hazrat Muslim (asws) was.

When Ameer Muslim (asws) heard about Hani's (as) predicament, he sent Abdullah bin Hazim for investigation. He informed Ameer (asws) that Hani (as) had been transferred to a secret place that he

was very weak, with his beard red with blood and his face full of wounds. Ameer Muslim (asws) told him to appeal to the people to gather to rescue Hani (as). Only 4000 people came on the morning of the 6th of Zul Hijjah assembled at the door of the Masjid and called out "Allaho Akbar". Obaid (l.u.) ran through the side door from the Masjid to his palace and locked the door from the inside. There were 30 people inside. Immediately those treacherous souls (l.u.) plotted an evil plan to smother the uproar. Obaid (l.u.) announced from his palace that a big army was about to reach from Shaam. Whoever would come under their flags of peace, would not be punished. Obaid (l.u.) sent out men with peace-flags to convince the chiefs of the tribes and the people not to engage in a fight. Obaidullah (l.u.) ordered the chief justice Qazi Shureh (l.u.) to declare under oath from the roof of the palace that Hani (as) was safe and that he would be released the next day. On this announcement, most of the people dispersed. However, by the evening many supporters were captured by the soldiers. Ameer Muslim (asws) said prayer with his followers in the Masjid, but by the time he finished Esha and looked behind, no one was left! Ameer Muslim (asws) went to Hani's (as) house to see his two young sons, Mohammed (asws) and Ibraheem (asws). Ameer Muslim (asws) was offering Tahajjud when he heard horses approaching. His sons and Hani's (as) son were aroused and Yahya bin Hani (as) requested the neighbour Qazi Shureh to offer shelter to Ameer Muslim (asws) and his children (asws). Qazi Shureh accepted reluctantly and Ameer Muslim (asws) and his children (asws) entered his house over the back wall. The soldiers searched Hani's house, but couldn't find anybody and left.

Ameer Muslim (asws) spent the day of 7th Zul Hijjah in Qazi's house. In the evening, he (asws) informed Qazi that he was going out of Kufa and he (asws) requested Qazi to take care of his children. His intention was to gather supporters from the suburbs of Kufa to fight Obaidullah (l.u.). Ameer Muslim (asws) fetched his horse from Hani's (as) house and headed for the city door Badiya. He met Saeed bin Akhnaf, who warned him that all the gates were guarded by soldiers that and it was impossible to get out of Kufa. Saeed bin Akhnaf took Amir (asws) to Mohammed bin Katheer's (as) house, where he spent the night. On the morning of 8th Zul Hijjah, Obaid (l.u.) sent a battalion of soldiers to ambush Mohammed bin Katheer's (as) house, because spies continuously informed him about Ameer's (asws) whereabouts. However, the soldiers could not find Ameer, since

Mohammed bin Katheer (as) managed to hide Ameer (asws) in a secret basement in his house. But then, Khalid bin Obaid (l.u.) ordered the soldiers to arrest Mohammed bin Katheer (as) and his brothers. Their tribes subsequently gathered around the palace and protested the arrest. At that time, Mukhtar Saqfi (as) and Sulaiman bin Sard (as) who were out of Kufa to mobilize people, entered the city with their supporters. Abdullah bin Haris (as) also brought supporters. People started cursing Obaid (l.u.) and his mother (l.u.). Ameer Muslim (asws) emerged from his hideout and joined them. There were 40 000 people joined together, 4000 were devoted to Ameer Muslim (asws) and 36 000 were supporters of Hani (as) and Mohammed bin Katheer (as).

Inside his court, Obaid (l.u.) was insisting on Ibne Katheer (as) to disclose the whereabouts of Hazrat Muslim (asws). Ibne Katheer (as) got angry, pulled out his sword and attacked Obaid (l.u.), but his slave Ma'qal (l.u.) jumped in front of him and was killed. Ibne Katheer (as) and his sons fought and attempted to reach and open the door. Ibne Katheer (as) was martyred near the door and Obaid (l.u.) ordered his head to be thrown from the top of the roof, to threaten the tribes outside. At the same time, Amir bin Tufail (l.u.) arrived from Shaam with 10 000 soldiers. The people were afraid to fight any further and retreated. Only 4000 defenders were left with Ameer Muslim (asws). At sunset, only 300 men were left, in Maghrib prayer 100 people, at the end of the prayer only 10 followers and when Ameer Muslim (asws) walked out only 5 people were with him, who disappeared after coming out of the mosque. Hazrat Muslim (asws) started riding his horse through the streets of Kufa, thinking where to go.

Obaid (l.u.) announced that all the people should gather in the Masjid after Esha. If any family head was missing, the soldiers would force an entry in his house, kill the men and burn down the house! Therefore all the chiefs came to the Masjid.

Meanwhile, Ameer Muslim (asws) went to Mohalla Bani Bajlia, sat under a palm tree and tied his horse. A lady appeared in the door of the front house. She enquired: Why are you sitting here at this time? Ameer Muslim (asws) replied: I am thirsty. She brought water and when Amir (asws) finished drinking, she took the tumbler back in her house. Worried about her son, who did not come back since

morning, she peeped through the door, in the hope to see her son turn up. Surprised, she saw Hazrat Muslim (asws) still sitting there. She moved towards him and addressed him again: Why are you still sitting here? The situation in Kufa is very dangerous! Go to your home, your children must be waiting for you. Hazrat Muslim (asws) explained: My home is far, I am a traveller. My two sons are also lost here. She asked: Are you with Ameer Muslim (asws)? Ameer Muslim (asws) answered: I am Muslim bin Aqeel (asws). These people belied me and deceived me. They called me from my homeland and now they humiliated and deserted me. I am left all alone without anyone willing to help me. On hearing this, she started weeping and touched his feet for forgiveness. She requested Ameer Muslim (asws) to enter her house: Please take refuge in this room, because I expect my son home any time and I do not trust him. All People of Kufa are greedy and thirsty for your blood. Hazrat Muslim (asws) asked for water to renew his Wazu and a Sajjada (prayer mat). The lady started to prepare some food. This lady was Taoah (sa), the widow of Ash'as bin Qais, from whom she had a son Bilal (l.u.). Later, she married Osayed Hazrami, to whom the house belonged. In the past, she learnt the Holy Quran from Syeda Zainab (sa). Her son Bilal (l.u.) arrived home late, because on the morning of 8 Zul Hijjah, at Fajr time, Obaid (l.u.) announced that all the People of Kufa had to come to the Masjid and that he, who would disclose the whereabouts of Muslim (asws), would get a price of 100 camels as reward. Umar bin Nafeh (l.u.) announced this in the whole city. Umar bin Harees (l.u.) was in charge to deploy soldiers on all the gates of the city and whoever would come under their flags would be in peace. Bilal (lu) saw his mother taking food in the other room. He immediately asked his mother which guest was there? She told him: Do not disclose it, but it is exactly like Rasool Allah (sawaw) or Maola Ali (asws) is in our house with the Grace of Allah. You can come and greet our respected guest. When Bilal (l.u.) entered the room, he saw Ameer Muslim (asws) busy in supplication (Dua-e-Jafar-e-Tayyar, the Dua which Rasool Allah sawaw recited after the people of Taif injured him. Ameer (asws) spent the night there.

Mukhtar Saqfi (as)

Mukhtar Saqfi (as) went out of Kufa the previous night to his suburb Laqaf, to get more help. At that time the city of Kufa's dimensions were 12x36 miles². When Mukhtar (as) came at Bab-ul-Feel, he was

astonished to see even those people who were supporting Ameer Muslim (asws) last night, sitting under the flag of peace. There was no time to escape and Umar bin Harees took Mukhtar (as) to Obaid (I.u.). Obaid whipped Mukhtar (as) with the lash, injuring his lips and one eye and he arrested him.

After the announcement, Bilal (I.u.) went to the Masjid. Then he went to the court and he told his friend Abdul Rehman (I.u.) about Ameer Muslim (asws) staying in his house. Abdul Rehman (I.u.) revealed the news to his father Mohammed bin Ash'as (I.u.), who eventually exposed the secret to Obaid (I.u.). Bilal (I.u.) received a golden crown and necklace in reward.

Obaid (I.u.) ordered Ibne Ash'as (I.u.) to escort 180 soldiers for Ameer Muslim's (asws) arrest and he ordered Obaid bin Abbas Merdas (I.u.) to assist him with 70 more soldiers. Lady Taoah (sa) prepared breakfast, but Hazrat Muslim (asws) refused to eat, saying: Last night Amir-ul-Momineen Ali (asws) came to me and told me to join him soon. Thus, this is my last day in this world and I am happy with whatever Rasool Allah (sawaw) wishes.

As the sun rose, 500 cavalry and 1000 infantry soldiers entered Mohalla Bajlia. Hazrat Muslim (asws) quickly stood up from his Musalla, put on his armour, took his sword and walked to the door. Taoah (sa) tried to stop Ameer Muslim (asws), but he said: I do not want the soldiers to attack the house while you, a lady, are inside. Ameer Muslim (asws) mounted his horse and was ready to face the army. Ameer Muslim (asws) asked the soldiers to attack him one by one, so that he could teach them the art of combat. But the son of Ash'as (I.u.) ordered 40 horse soldiers to attack at once. 60 years old, Hazrat Muslim (asws) confronted the advancing battalion and killed all of them. Then the whole army attacked at once. People witnessed how Ameer Muslim (asws) caught the soldiers by the neck and threw them high up, so that they were falling on the roofs of the surrounding buildings and died. The son of Ash'as (I.u.) sent a message to Obaid (I.u.): send a big army, because Muslim (asws) is resembling an angry lion and he (asws) is Allah's sword and Rasool Allah's (sawaw) son. You didn't order to arrest just any grocer of Kufa or oil maker of Musal! Obaidullah (I.u.) replied: Muslim (asws) is alone! What we will do tomorrow when Hussain (asws) comes! Anyway, he did sent 500 more soldiers, but he warned ibne Ash'as

(l.u.) that if he did not deceive Muslim (asws) in some way, then even these 500 soldiers would not suffice! Soldiers climbed on the roofs, put oil on arrows and started throwing burning arrows. They attacked from all sides, but Hazrat Muslim (asws) caught them from the roofs and threw them down. The streets were full of dead bodies, making it difficult for the horse soldiers to get through. Then the soldiers dug a big ditch in one street and attacked Ameer Muslim (asws) from the front. While fighting, Ameer Muslim (asws) moved back and fell in the ditch. The soldiers attacked Ameer Muslim (asws) in the ditch. One of them was Bukeer bin Hamran (l.u.), who hit Hazrat Muslim's (asws) holy face with his sword, injuring his lips and teeth. After that, they arrested Ameer Muslim (asws). Taoah was on the roof of her house, crying and requesting the soldiers not to fight with Ameer Muslim (asws).

The son of Ash'as (l.u.) took away Hazrat Muslim's (asws) sword and made him ride on a camel to go to Obaidullah's (l.u.) court. Obaidullah bin Abbas Merdasi (l.u.) was surprised when he noticed that Ameer Muslim (asws) was weeping: You are brave, why are you crying? Ameer Muslim (asws) retorted: I am not crying for myself – martyrdom is our inheritance. I am weeping for Imam Mazloom Hussain (asws), because the daughters (sa) of Rasool Allah (sawaw) are accompanying him (asws) and you are unjust people. Ameer Muslim (asws) requested to inform Imam Hussain (asws) not to come to Kufa, but they refused to pay heed to his request.

Martyrdom of Hazrat Muslim (asws)

When they entered the court, people were waiting for Obaidullah (l.u.) to come and sit on his chair. Hazrat Muslim (asws) asked for water. There were pitchers with water in the court for the people, but Ameer Muslim's (asws) hands were tied and Muslim bin Umar Bahili (l.u.) denied his request. One slave of Umar bin Harees (l.u.), Saleem, gave water to Ameer Muslim (asws), with the permission of his owner. As Hazrat Muslim (asws) brought the bowl of water near his holy mouth, it got filled with his holy blood. Hazrat Muslim (asws) spilled the contents on the ground and requested another bowl of water, but again it was filled with bleeding from his holy mouth. The third time he tried to drink, his holy teeth fell in the bowl, so that he could not drink water again, but he did not ask for more water. When Obaid (l.u.) eventually entered and got seated, Hazrat Muslim (asws) did not say Salaam to him. The son of Ash'as (l.u.) asked: Why did

you not say Salaam to the Governor of Kufa? Ameer Muslim (asws) said: Salaam is only for Muslims, not for Kafirs. Obaid (l.u.) asked: Is the caliphate only your right? Ameer Muslim (asws) replied: On which principle the caliphate is the right of others than Aal-e-Mohammed (asws)? Obaid (l.u.) said: Now tell your last will, because I have decided to martyr you.

Hazrat Muslim (asws) looked around and asked Umar bin Saad (l.u.) to listen his last will. He refused. Obaidullah (l.u.) assured: There is no harm in listening his (asws) last will; it is on us, later on, to decide whether we fulfil it or not. Hazrat Muslim (asws) told Umar bin Saad (l.u.): My first will is that you send a letter to Imam Hussain (asws) with my Salaam, urging him not to come to Kufa. Secondly, sell my horse, sword and armour to pay of the loan of 700 Dirhams I took in Kufa for personal use. Thirdly, after paying my debt, there will still a lot of money left, so buy a coffin for me and bury me next to Masjid-e-Kufa and send my bloodstained Kurta to my family.

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) quickly related to Obaid (l.u.) what Ameer Muslim (asws) had said. Obaid (l.u.) said: I will send your (asws) head to Yazid (lu) as a gift. Then he ordered Bukeer bin Hamran (l.u.) to take Ameer Muslim (asws) to the top of the Minaret of the Masjid and to martyr Ameer Muslim (asws) in such a way that everybody could see it. He added that Bukeer bin Hamran (l.u.) should first take double revenge from him: First Imam Ali (asws) killed your father in Neharwan and Muslim (asws) is Imam Ali's (asws) son-in-law, so you can take revenge from him. And today Muslim (asws) injured your arm with his sword, so take your revenge as well. Bukeer bin Hamran (l.u.) escorted Ameer Muslim (asws), guarded by many soldiers.

Meanwhile Obaid (l.u.) ordered to present to him the supporters of Hazrat Muslim (asws), who were arrested in the battle. He instructed to martyr all of them in their respective Mohallas, to threaten their tribes. In this way Abdul Aala Kalbi (as), Abbas bin Jodah (as) (Maola Ali's asws nephew), Ammara bin Salkhab (as) and other companions were martyred.

Obaid (l.u.) had also called for Hani bin Urwa (as) and when he was presented, Obaid (l.u.) asked him: What should be done to you? Hani (as) replied: After the martyrdom of Ameer Muslim (asws) it is useless to be alive. Obaid (l.u.) ordered to take him to the butchers'

market in front of his tribes' Mohallah and to martyr him in front of his people. A heavy battalion of soldiers escorted him there. Hani (as) offered a two Rakat prayer before Rasheed (l.u.) martyred him.

Bukeer (l.u.) took Ameer Muslim (asws) to that Minaret which was next to the ironsmiths' bazaar. Umar ibne Nafeh (l.u.) announced in the city to come and witness Hazrat Muslim's (asws) martyrdom. All the public was looking on how the soldiers were taking Ameer Muslim (asws) to the top of the minaret. Hazrat Muslim (asws) wanted to offer a two Rakat prayer to thank Allah, but Bukeer (l.u.) refused. Hazrat Muslim (asws) said: O Allah, you decide between us and these unjust people who deceived us. Send our Avenger (Mahdi (asws)) soon.

At that time, the holy caravan of Imam Hussain (asws) was travelling from Bustan-e-Aamir to Zat-al-Arq. Syeeda Zainab (asws) could not see Imam Hussain (asws). She called Maola Abbas (asws) to look for their brother. Maola Abbas (asws) found Imam Hussain far behind the caravan, in grief, weeping bitterly, with the reins of Murtajiz on the ground, his holy feet out of the stirrups and his holy forehead on the saddle. Hazrat Abbas fell from his horse and kissed Imam's feet. Imam Hussain (asws) said: Our sacrifices are starting today. My Muslim (asws) is being martyred now. Maola Hussain (asws) pointed towards Kufa and said: O my brother Muslim (asws), let us see each other for the last time in this world. You are in a hurry (for martyrdom); we are coming behind you. Hazrat Abbas (asws) also looked towards Kufa and saw their brother Muslim (asws) on top of the Minar-e-Masjid, with head bowed down. Bukeer's (l.u.) first strike of his sword missed. Hazrat Abbas (asws) asked Imam Hussain (asws) to give him permission to go to Kufa. (Infallibles are omnipresent and can be anywhere in the universe in no time). Imam Hussain (asws) enquired why he wanted to go to Kufa. Hazrat Abbas (asws) answered: I promise I will not fight. The minaret is very high and after martyrdom Muslim (asws) will fall on the ground. I wish to take him in my lap. Imam (asws) replied: Abbas (asws), look down also. Hazrat Abbas (asws) looked down in the bazaar of Kufa. There was a holy lady (sa) in black burqa, holding her Chadar-e-Tat'heer to receive Muslim (asws). Syeeda-tun-Nisa-al-Aalameen (sa) left Janatul-Baqeh; she was present at every martyrdom and went behind the holy caravan all the way to Kufa and Shaam.

The two sons of Hazrat Muslim (asws)

On the evening of 12 Zul-Hijjah, Mohammed (asws) and Ibraheem (asws) were sadly sitting in the underground room of Qazi Shureh. They were discussing why their father did not come to see them for a few days. They were missing their mother, sisters and family. When Qazi's maid brought food, they asked her to tell them about their father. However, she was told not to disclose the martyrdom of Muslim (asws). She told her master that the children didn't want to eat, that they wanted to know about their father first. Qazi thought that it was impossible to inform the children about the martyrdom of their father, because they would not be able to console them. Only if their mother was present, she could have consoled them to some extent. Qazi came with his family to the underground room and, while he loved the children, he told them that he sent somebody to get news about their father and that he would inform them as soon as he got some news. He insisted that in the meantime, they should eat. The children requested him to send them to their mother, but Qazi said that their life was in danger and that he would send them at an appropriate time.

Shureh was a clever person. He was in the post of Qazi since the time of the second caliph and he remained in that post for 60 years, until his death at the age of 108 years. He was suspended for only 3 years by Abdullah ibne Zubair. It was he, who issued the Fatwa to martyr Imam Hussain (asws), by the order of Obaid (l.u.), for which he got 100 000 Dinars in reward. Qazi issued the Fatwa that mutiny is worse than killing. And Imam Hussain (asws) was spreading mutiny on the issue of Guardianship and Caliphate (Naoozobillah)! The punishment for murder was beheading, so the punishment for mutiny was also beheading. Thus, it was permissible to martyr Imam Hussain (asws). Following him, up to 18 000 so-called Muslim scholars issued the fatwa to martyr Imam Hussain (asws)! (At present people are also blaming mutiny on those who are preaching the Guardianship of the Infallibles asws!)

Obaid (l.u.) announced that he, who would reveal the hideout of Hazrat Muslim's (asws) children, would get 1000 Dinars and that the

house where they would be found, would be destroyed and the inhabitants killed. Qazi was much worried.

One caravan was to leave for Madina. Saad Kundi, a friend of Qazi, was part of that caravan and he promised Qazi he would take the children to Madina. At the night of 16 Zul Hijjah, Asad, son of Qazi, took Mohammed (asws), 8 years old, and Ibraheem (asws), less than 7 years old, out of Kufa's city gate Babul Hujjaj. Unfortunately, they were late. The caravan had already left; far away its dust was visible. Asad told the children to run behind the caravan and, on reaching it, to ask for Saad Kundi, who would take them to Medina. Both children ran, but they were tired soon and sat on the ground. They tried their best again and again, but they could not reach the caravan. With swollen and injured feet, they were left in the desert.

In the morning of 16 Zul Hijjah, soldiers of Haseen bin Nameer (l.u.) seized the children while patrolling and they brought them to the court of Obaidullah (l.u.). Qazi was also present in the court. He turned his face and left the court on seeing the children. Obaid (l.u.) commanded to imprison the children. At night, Qazi asked the in charge of the prison, Umar bin Harees, to take him to the children. Qazi told the children that their father had been martyred. They asked: Where is the holy grave of our father? Please inform our uncle Abbas (asws) and our mother about his martyrdom. Qazi pleaded with them not to disclose that they were hidden in his house. The children assured him: we are Kareem ibne Kareem, we will not disclose it.

Prison

In the last week of Jamad-ul-Awwal 61 Hijra, after almost six months in the underground prison (some scholars say that the holy children remained one year in jail) Mohammed (asws) and Ibraheem (asws) were disturbed by many unanswered questions: We didn't do anything wrong. Why we are in prison? I wonder if our uncle Abbas (asws) and Imam Hussain (asws) came to Kufa with our mother and sisters, or not? I wonder if they know about the martyrdom of our Baba Jan (asws)? In the morning, the jailer Mashkoor came. The children discussed whether they should ask him their questions. They were afraid, because anytime they asked anyone a question, they first got slapped before the person answered. Anyway, they

decided to address the jailer: Do you know Mohammed (sawaw)? He said: Why not, he (sawaw) is our Nabi (sawaw). They asked: Do you know Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws)? He said: Why not, Allah gave him two wings to fly with the angels in paradise. They asked: Do you know Amir-ul-Momineen Ali (asws)? He said: Ali is the cousin and brother of Nabi (sawaw). They said: we are the children of your Nabi (sawaw), orphans of Muslim (asws) and nephews of Abbas (asws). We are for a long time in prison, without proper food and water. It is difficult to survive. On hearing this, Mashkooor started weeping and apologizing for not knowing whose children they were. The old man promised he would help them escape from prison. The following night, Mashkooor took them home. The next evening, he took them out of the city gate Irqeen and told them to travel to the nearest city Qadsiya. There they should meet Mashkooor's brother, Abdullah. He gave them his ring as a proof that he had sent them. He gave a letter for his brother as well. Abdullah was the Governor of Qadsiya and he would send the children to Madina. Mashkooor advised them to travel at night, to hide during the day and not to introduce themselves to anyone, because people were against their family.

Mashkooor (as) saw a dream that night, in which Rasool Allah addressed him: Thank you for being merciful to my children. I am waiting for you, you will come soon to me. Mashkooor woke up, he took bath and offered Fajr prayer. In the meantime Umar bin Harees (l.u.) knocked the door and told him that Obaid (l.u.) inspected the prisons the last night and he did not find the children. As Mashkooor was the warden, what was his answer to this? Mashkooor (as) said: I am ready for the answer.

Soldiers arrived to take Mashkooor to the court. Obaid (l.u.) asked him about the children. He bravely replied: I released them for the sake of the Pleasure of Allah. I was afraid to face Khatoon-e-Qiyamat (sa) and Rasool Allah (sawaw). Obaid (l.u.) said: Get ready for punishment. Obaid ordered to whip him 500 times and then to behead him. On every lash, Mashkooor was saying Alhamdolillah. After some lashes, he became unconscious. When he was conscious again, he asked for some water, but he got more lashes instead. When he was almost dead, Obaid (l.u.) ordered to behead him, though people who were present, requested to leave him. After some time, Mashkooor (as) opened his eyes and someone wanted to give him water but he smiled and said: No need of water, Rasool

Allah (sawaw) is standing with the Holy Family (asws) to receive me and give me Kausar.

The Holy sons of Muslim (asws) travelled along the river Furat at night and hid in shrubs during the day, drinking only water. After two days, they climbed a tree on the bank to hide for the day. The Maid of Haris (l.u.) came to take water. She saw the reflection of the two handsome children. She asked them who they were and they told her the truth. The maid told them that her mistress was Momina and she would give them shelter, but her master was Yazidi. The maid went home and told her mistress that she had met Hazrat Muslim's children. Her mistress came to the river and took the children with love. She gave them a room to stay. The children asked for a Musalla, but refused food; they knew it was their last night. They slept embracing each other. They both saw in their dream that Rasool Allah (sawaw) was telling Hazrat Muslim (asws) that he (asws) left his (sawaw) children with the enemies. Hazrat Muslim (asws) replied that they would come soon to them, the following day.

Haris (l.u.) came home late. His wife enquired from him why he was late. He told her that he had been looking for the children of Muslim (asws), because Obaid (l.u.) promised a reward of 1000 Dirham. She exclaimed: Why, you are the enemy of the Holy Family of Rasool Allah (sawaw)? Get up and take some food. At the same time the children woke up from their dream and cried out: O our father! Haris (l.u.) heard it and told his wife to give the key of that room. She refused, but he broke the lock. Haris (l.u.) bet Mohammed (asws) and Ibraheem (asws) so much that they were falling on the ground and their holy teeth broke. Then he tied them to a pillar for the whole night. In the morning, Haris (l.u.) ordered his slave Faleh to take them to the bank of the river Furat, to behead them, to throw their bodies in the river and to bring back their heads for reward. On the way to the riverbank the children were looking Faleh's face again and again. He asked them why they were looking his face. They told him: You resemble Hazrat Bilal (as). Faleh asked: Who are you? They replied: We are the children of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Faleh immediately apologized to them. Seeing this, Haris (l.u.) attacked him with his sword, but Faleh jumped in the river. Then Haris (l.u.) instructed his son to kill the children. The children addressed the son: You are young, are you not afraid of hell? He too jumped in the river. Finally, Haris (l.u.) advanced himself to the children. His wife

desperately tried to protect the holy children and the sword struck her shoulder. As she fell down, the children requested Haris (l.u.): Don't kill us, just take us to Obaid (l.u.) and get your reward. Haris (l.u.) refused. Then they requested: Take us to Madina, where you will get your reward tenfold and the surety of Paradise. He again refused. They pleaded: Sell us as slaves and you will get even more money. He still refused. Ultimately they asked: Let us pray a two Rakat prayer. This he allowed. They prayed and after prayer they supplicated to Allah: Give this Zalim (unjust) punishment before Qiyamah also and send Mahdi (asws) soon to take revenge.

Haris (l.u.) beheaded Mohammed (asws) first and his Holy Head fell in Hazrat Ibraheem's (asws) lap. He put his brother's blood on his face and body to be witness of the martyrdom before Allah. Haris (l.u.) threw the body in the river, but the body kept stationary, waiting for his brother. Then he martyred Ibraheem (asws) and also threw his holy body in the river. Both bodies embraced each other.

The Holy Heads in the court of Obaidullah (l.u.)

Haris (l.u.) took the Holy Heads to the court and presented them to Obaid (l.u.). Obaid (l.u.) told him to relate the whole story. Haris (l.u.) narrated all that had happened, even what the children had said at their last moment: O Allah punish this Zalim before Qiyamah also. In the meantime Obaid's (l.u.) slave Maqatil brought the Holy Heads in, which his wife had washed at home. Obaid (l.u.) removed the cover on the plate and saw the blue marks on the faces and the broken teeth. Cunning Obaid (l.u.) did not want to be blamed, so he said: Haris (l.u.), you are Zalim! I did not order to kill them! I will send your head to Yazid. He ordered his slave Maqatil to behead Haris (l.u.) instead of giving him his reward and to behead him on the same place where he martyred the children. He promised to give Maqatil a reward and told him to keep Haris' (l.u.) horse also.

It was announced in Kufa (to win the favour of the public) that people should come and see the punishment of the murderer of Hazrat Muslim's children (asws). When they reached the bank of the Furat, the people saw Haris's (l.u.) son and slave lying dead there and his wife lying unconscious as a result of her wounds under a tree. The public of Kufa was looking on how Maqatil first slapped Haris (l.u.) and tied his hands. Then he took his sword and hit him with the

handle of his sword on the head. Next, he cut Haris's (l.u.) hands and feet, thereafter he cut his legs and arms and then he beheaded him. Maqatil threw his body in the river, but the water threw it out. Then he threw the body in a nearby well, but again the water threw it out. Next, he dug a ditch and buried the body, but the earth threw him out. After that, they lit a fire, away from Haris's (l.u.) body, and a flame came from the fire and it burned him in no time and the air blew away his ashes.

Maqatil had brought the Holy Heads of Mohammed (asws) and Ibraheem (asws) with him. The people accompanied him to the river to place the Holy Heads in the river, so that the heads and the bodies could be together. The people witnessed how the two small holy bodies rose to the surface of the water and, when Maqatil placed the heads in the river, they saw the heads and bodies joining. Then both brothers moved towards Karbala, embracing each other. They travelled in the river to Musayyab, a place named after a person Musayyab living there. This person went in the evening to the Furat to fetch water from his well. He heard a lady (sa) in black clothes weeping on the other side of the river: O my children, I am weeping for you everywhere – in Karbala, in Kufa, in the bazaars of Shaam and on this river. He asked humbly: O Holy Lady (sa), who are you? She replied: I am the daughter of your Nabi (sawaw). Do me a favour and bury my sons; I give you surety of paradise. Musayyab went into the river, took the holy bodies and buried them on the bank of the Furat.

Caravan of Imam Hussain (asws)

On the 8th of Zul Hijjah Imam Hussain (asws) put Ehram on in Taneem and returned to Makkah to start Hajj. The situation in Makkah was very tense. Abdullah bin Zubair was trying to convince the people to make him the leader, while another group was favouring Yazid (l.u.), other people were supporting Imam Hussain (asws) and some people were quietly waiting for something else. Yazid (l.u.) secretly sent three groups of soldiers disguised as pilgrims, with swords under their Ehrams. Each group was unaware of the other groups. Yazid (l.u.) ordered the first group to martyr Imam Hussain (asws) during Hajj. He commanded the second group to kill all those who martyred Imam Hussain (asws), so that there would be no proof that Yazid (l.u.) ordered them to martyr Imam

(asws). He instructed the third group to split up over all the states and to declare that Hajj was not permissible anymore in Islam, because Imam Hussain (asws) was martyred in the Ka'ba.

While doing Tawaf, Imam Hussain (asws) was well aware of the situation. After completing Tawaf, Imam (asws) cut his hair to make it Umra and went back to Shab-e-Abi Talib (asws). He told his family and friends to get ready to go to Kufa early morning.

Before his decision of changing Hajj to Umra, Imam (asws) answered the letter of Ameer Muslim (asws) and wrote that he was coming to Kufa. He gave this letter to Qais bin Musahir and he left early morning on the 9th of Zul Hijjah. Just before Taneem, the poet Farzdaq, who was coming for Hajj, met Imam (asws). He informed Imam (asws) that the tongues of people of Kufa were with Imam (asws) but their swords were with Bani Umayyah.

The caravan of Imam Hussain (asws) passed Bustan-e-Aamir and headed towards Zatul Araq. They reached there at noon, at that time when Ameer Muslim (asws) was being martyred. (see previous chapters). After martyring Hazrat Muslim (asws), Bukeer (l.u.) came to Obaid (l.u.) in a terrified condition. He told him that he saw Rasool Allah (sawaw) very angry, telling him: O cursed one, today was your day, what ever you did, remember that tomorrow will be our day and then you will run. Obaid (l.u.) said: Do not tell this to anyone else. Obaid (l.u.) sent the Holy Head of Muslim (asws) to Shaam as a gift to Yazid and ordered to take his holy body from one street to another through the whole city of Kufa. Yazidi people were disrespectful to the holy body. Behind the holy body a Holy Lady (sa) in black burqa was walking and crying, requesting to bury her son Muslim (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) and Hazrat Abbas (asws) were looking at this situation from Zatul Araq and weeping.

Zatul Araq.

Imam Hussain (asws) stayed here from the 9th to the 13th of Zul Hijjah. On this place, Bashar bin Ghalib, the brother of poet Farzdaq, also passed with his caravan and he too described the situation in Kufa to Imam (asws): The people of Kufa like you, but they are afraid of Yazid (l.u.).

Qais bin Musahir (as), Imam's (asws) messenger on the way to Kufa, stopped for a little while in Madina. He went to say Salaam on the Mausoleum of Rasool Allah (asws). Hazrat Mohammed Hanafiya (asws) and Hazrat Abdullah bin Jafar (asws) immediately got there too. Qais bin Musahir (as) disclosed to them Imam Hussain's (asws) decision. It was the 10th of Zul Hijjah. Hazrat Abdullah (asws) told his eldest son Ali (asws) to prepare his departure for Makkah. Hazrat Abdullah (asws) took Aoun (asws) and Mohammed (asws) and, along with Mohammed Hanafiya (asws), he left the same day for Makkah. They reached Makkah on the 12th of Zul Hijjah and they found that Imam Hussain had already departed from Sheb-e-Abi Talib (asws). Hazrat Abdullah (asws) sent Hazrat Aoun (asws) and Hazrat Mohammed (asws) with some people to reach Imam Hussain (asws) and to ask him to wait for them. Hazrat Aoun (asws) and Hazrat Mohammed (asws) reached Zatul Araq on the same day.

Hazrat Abdullah (asws) was a very rich and powerful famous businessman. Hazrat Abdullah (asws) went from Sheb-e-Abi Talib to the Ka'ba. He seized the hand of the governor Umar bin Saeed and took him aside. He asked him: Why did Imam Hussain (asws) leave Makkah? He replied: We did not cause him to leave but he (asws) left himself. Hazrat Abdullah (asws) asked him to write a peace-order for Imam Hussain (asws) and to come with him to present it to Imam (asws) himself. He apologised: I still have to deliver the last speech for the Pilgrims, so take my brother Yahya with you in my place. Hazrat Abdullah (asws) and Hazrat Mohammed Hanafiya (asws) reached Zatul Araq in the evening, with Yahya bin Saeed, Yahya presented the peace order and, after he went to his tent, Imam Hussain (asws) revealed Yazid's (l.u.) plans to martyr him in Makkah. Imam (asws) told Abdullah bin Jafar (asws) to go to Makkah and then back to Madina. Hazrat Abdullah (asws) left his sons Hazrat Aoun (asws) and Hazrat Mohammed (asws) behind, to be sacrificed for Imam (asws).

On Zatul Araq Imam Hussain (asws) led the Eid Prayer. The two small daughters of Ameer Muslim (asws) came to say Salaam to Imam Hussain (asws). Imam (asws) took them in his lap, gave them new earrings and stroked their heads with love. They started weeping and said: O our uncle, you are loving us like people love orphans. Imam (asws) started weeping and sent them to Maola Abbas (asws), who was already weeping. Hazrat Abbas (asws) took

them to their mother's tent. Syeeda Ruqayya (sa) was crying and holding the kurtas of Mohammed (asws) and Ibraheem (asws) and the turban of Hazrat Muslim (asws).

Al-Milha

At night, on the 13th of Zul Hijjah, Imam Hussain (asws) departed from Zatul Araq and moved towards Al-Milha. Hazrat Abdullah (asws) left for Makkah, together with Yahya. The caravan reached the salt mines (al-Milha) at noon and halted near that place. There was another caravan there: Saad bin Bashr Hazrami had come to Imam Hussain (asws) to inform him that the People of Kufa would not be faithful to him. Imam Hussain (asws) related to him the events that were to happen and he decided to accompany Imam (asws) to Karbala and to pursue Martyrdom.

Al-Amaq

Early in the morning, on the 14th of Zul Hijjah, Imam's (asws) caravan left Al-Milha and proceeded towards Al-Amaq. Yazid (l.u.) had sent orders to seal the cities in the whole Islamic kingdom, so that no one could leave to help Imam Hussain (asws). He also ordered to send armies to take revenge from the family of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Yazid (l.u.) persuaded the people to revenge their kafir forefathers, who were killed by Imam Ali (asws). In spite of the strict surveillance, Yazid bin Sabeet (as), his two sons Abdullah (as) and Obaidullah (as), Aamir bin Muslim (as), his slave Salim (as) and Amru bin Adham (as) reached Imam (asws) from Basra in Al-Amaq. Yazid bin Sabeet's (as) both sons were martyred in the first attack on the 10th of Moharram.

Ma'dan Bani Sulaim

The next stop was on the 15th of Zul Hijjah in Ma'dan Bani Sulaim, where there was a gold mine. Despite heavy patrolling, Saif bin Haris (as), his cousin Malik bin Abdullah (as) and five other people joined Imam (asws) on this place.

One incident is enough to clarify the cunning, hypocritical character of the Governor Umar bin Saeed (l.u.). After martyrdom of Imam Hussain (asws), Yazid (l.u.) sent his Holy Head to many cities

(e.g. Palestine, Egypt, Hijaz) to terrify the people. When the Holy Head arrived in Madina, Umar bin Saeed (l.u.) went on the pulpit in Masjid-e-Nabwi and addressed Rasool Allah (sawaw): Blood for blood, grief for grief; we took revenge from you for our forefathers, whom you killed in Badr and Uhud.

Al Mawan

On the 16th of Zul Hijjah the caravan reached Al-Mawan, a place with many water wells. Two men from Bani Asad noticed a person moving very fast towards Makkah. They stopped him and questioned him. His name was Baheer bin Saad and he was a messenger to convey the news of the martyrdom of Hazrat Muslim (asws) in Makkah, so that the governor Umar bin Saeed (l.u.) should be alert for Imam Hussain (asws). The two men from Bani Asad conveyed the news to Imam Hussain (asws), while the elder sons of Hazrat Muslim (asws) were sitting next to Imam (asws). As such, the martyrdom of Hazrat Muslim (asws) was formally disclosed and mourning started in the tents. Everybody paid condolence to Hazrat Ruqayya (sa) and her children.

Back in Madina

Imam Hussain reached Madina on the 17th of Zul Hijjah and stayed there until the 20th of Zul Hijjah. Imam Hussain (asws) related the entire state of affairs and conversed about the future plans.

The atmosphere in Madina was quiet, because the Governor and his brother were in Makkah. Groups of Malaika and Jinnat came to Imam (asws) to offer their help. Imam (asws) told them that he possessed all the powers he needed, but that his aim was to examine the people and to establish who would take the path of destruction and who would take the path of salvation.

On the 18th of Zul Hijjah, Imam Hussain held a family meeting. Some people suggested to stay in Madina, some suggested to go to Kufa. The children of Hazrat Aqeel (asws) were silent, with tearful eyes. Imam (asws) asked them: O my youth, what is your opinion? Why are you not saying anything? The sons and grandsons of Hazrat Aqeel (asws) replied: Our Maola (asws), you stay in Madina and give us permission to revenge Muslim (asws). We will revenge as ought

to be done and then we will obtain martyrdom to meet Muslim (asws). Imam (asws) said: There is no benefit in life after the martyrdom of Muslim (asws). Don't worry, we will all go with you. The destination of each of us is the same, but some of us will go first and some will go later. Then Imam (asws) asked: Who is patient in the way of Allah, to bear spears and swords? The whole family said unanimously: Labbaik, we are ready! Then Imam (asws) clarified that, according to Allah's will, some of them would have to stay behind for some purpose and the others he would call on for martyrdom, which was decided from the first day.

When Imam Hussain (asws) came out of the Holy House, old Sahabi Jabir bin Abdullah Ansari (as) fell on Imam's (asws) feet and requested Imam (asws) to stay in Madina. His request was according to human feelings and intellect. Immediately Jabir (as) saw Rasool Allah descending from heavens with Maola Ali (asws), Hamza (asws) and Jafar (asws), saying: O Jabir! Don't you remember that I told you about my son's martyrdom? No one is Momin if he doubts any order of my Aal (asws). Momineen are only ordered to obey my Aal (asws). Then Jabir (as) saw Yazid (l.u.) and his companions in hell and he saw Imam Hussain's (asws) Paradise. Jabir (as), a great Sahabi, apologized.

Imam Hussain (asws) spent the night of the 19th of Zul Hijjah at the mausoleum of his Holy Mother (sa) & Rasool Allah (sawaw), communicating half of the night with his mother (sa) and the other half with his grandfather (sawaw). Early morning, Imam (asws) came home and showed the Holy Family all the realities to happen from Karbala to Shaam. When Abdullah bin Abbas (as) saw Karbala and Shaam, he was very sad that he could not see himself among the martyrs. He started doing Matam and he was crying "Ya Hussain, Hai Hussain (asws)". Abdullah bin Abbas (as), father-in-law of Maola Abbas (as), went home and fell asleep, while weeping. He saw a dream in which Imam Hussain (asws) was sitting next to the Ka'ba, while Jibraeel (as) was announcing: Pay allegiance to Hussain (asws); who pays allegiance to Hussain (asws), it is as he pays allegiance to Allah. A small number of people paid allegiance. Hazrat Jibraeel (as) announced the name and the father's name of the people paying allegiance. When Abdullah (as) woke up, he wrote the names of people, who paid allegiance in his dream, on a paper. After Karbala, he tallied the list and it reflected exactly the martyrs of

Karbala. Imam Hussain's (asws) martyrdom is also mentioned in all the heavenly books of the previous prophets (as).

Hazrat Abdullah bin Jafar (asws) and Hazrat Mohammad Hanafiya (asws) returned from Makkah early that morning. When Imam Hussain showed them the events to happen in Karbala, Kufa and Shaam, they also understood they were to stay in Medina and they would not be among the martyrs. At once, both of them became very sick, though otherwise completely healthy and from among the bravest of people. Hazrat Abdullah bin Jafar (asws) and Hazrat Mohammad Hanafiya (asws) were so much grief-stricken that they lost consciousness several times. Hazrat Abdullah (asws) was unconscious when Imam (asws) left Madina. When he recovered, he hurried behind him to say goodbye. His eyesight became weak because of weeping, like it happened to Yaqoob (as). Hazrat Mohammad Hanafiya (asws) came to Imam, supported by his two slaves. He fell on his brother's (asws) feet and requested: It is much easier for me to be martyred with you than to be left in Madina without you. He cried and lost consciousness. Imam Hussain (asws) told his brother Mohammad Hanafiya (asws) some secrets of Imamah.

Imam Hussain (asws) declared that Rasool Allah had told him to depart for Karbala immediately. Before leaving, Imam Hussain (asws) gave some holy things to Syyeda Umme Salma (sa) to keep until Imam Sajjad would come back from Shaam, to whom she would return them.

Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa)

Imam Hussain (asws) requested the holy sister of Ameer Muslim (asws), Umme Luqman (sa), to take care of Syyeda Fatima Sughra in Madina. She had to stay in Madina, according to the will of Allah, acting on the Sunnah of Syyeda Fatima Zahra (sa): Government officials of Yazid (I.u.) would daily bang her door and threaten her. The parting of Hazrat Ali Asghar's (asws) holy mother (sa) and Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa), was a scene of Qiyamah. Then Imam Hussain (asws) said: O my daughter, meet me for the last time, for I will not return.

Second departure from Madina

Imam (asws) departed from Madina early in the morning of the 20th of Zul Hijjah. All the daughters of Hazrat Abdul Muttalib (asws) were reciting Naoha and shedding tears. Imam Hussain (asws) tried to comfort them: Do not worry, Rasool Allah (sawaw), Amir-ul-Momineen (asws) and Syeeda Fatima Zahra (sa) with her hand on her flank wound, are accompanying us to Karbala. Hazrat Muslim's (asws) sister, Syeeda Umme Hani (sa), and Imam's (asws) aunt, Syeeda Umme Joda (sa) were reciting Naoha and kissed Imam's (asws) holy beard and Imam (asws) kissed their heads.

After the departure of the caravan, on the same day, the governor of Madina returned from Makkah and, according to Yazid's (l.u.) orders, he sent his brother Yahya (l.u.) with a battalion of soldiers to prevent Imam (asws) from going to Kufa.

Madan-al-Naqra

The caravan of Imam (asws) was heading towards Madan-al-Naqra, and passed Jehnia, where the Jehni tribe was living. They saluted the caravan and the caravan continued. Then, the tribe of Jehni saw Yahya (l.u.) with hundreds of soldiers pursue Imam (asws). Ebad bin Mohajir Jehni (as) said to his tribe: These are the people who forced Rasool Allah (sawaw) to migrate from Makkah, now they are forcing the son of Rasool Allah (sawaw) to leave Madina. Let us help our Imam (asws). The youth agreed and Ebad (as) followed Yazid's soldiers with his men on horseback.

Yahya (l.u.) tried to stop Imam (asws). Imam (asws) told him: Your whole nation is even afraid of one of my youths. They started fighting, but immediately Hazrat Abbas (asws) and Hazrat Sajjad (asws) killed most of them and Imam Hussain (asws) stopped them. By the time Ebad (as) and his men reached, the fight was over. Ebad (as) requested permission to accompany Imam (asws) and Imam (asws) accepted his request. Ebad (as) and his companions, such as Zaida (as), Uqba (as) Majma (as), Yusuf (as), Haris (as) and Malik (as), were martyred in the first attack in Karbala. The caravan reached al-Naqra on the 21st of Zul Hijjah.

Yahya (l.u.) went with the dead bodies of his soldiers to Madina. Governor Umar bin Saeed (l.u.) wanted to prepare an army to attack

Imam (asws), but Abdullah bin Umar suggested: You cannot defeat Hussain (asws), because still there are many Bani Hashim in Madina. Let me try to speak to Imam Hussain (asws). Abdullah bin Umar soon arrived at al-Naqra and Imam (asws) gave him permission to meet him. Abdullah bin Umar said: We do not want that the Muslim Ummah should split and fight among each other. This difference among the Muslims is due to you; don't sow a seed of difference among the Muslims (Naoozobillah). Imam (asws) replied: You tell yourself, this seed of difference, did we sow it or the evil character of Yazid (l.u.)? You are his relative, you know better. It is sad that you came so far to prevent us from obeying Rasool Allah (sawaw). You should rather help us, but I don't demand it from you. I do everything according to the command of Rasool Allah (sawaw) and I know the result of my actions as well. You know that he, who does not obey Rasool Allah (sawaw) or who prevents others to obey him, is not a Muslim! On hearing this, Abdullah bin Umar bowed his head with shame and requested Imam (asws) for the permission to kiss his abdomen. Imam (asws) allowed him and said: You know why Rasool Allah (sawaw) was kissing different parts of my body. Yazid's army (l.u.) will injure me on all those parts of my body. Imam (asws) told him the name of each Maloon and the part of the body each one would hit. Then Abdullah bin Umar turned back.

It is important to mention here that exactly same is happening nowadays! So-called Shias are raising slogans: "Don't create difference among the Shias by preaching Walayat-e-Ali (asws)" and "Don't disclose the character of Yazid (l.u.)". Actually, they are doing those bad things which Yazid (l.u.) was doing.

From Madina, Waleed bin Utba (l.u.) wrote a letter to Obaid (l.u.), reporting him all that had happened. Obaid sealed all the ways to Kufa with armies. Each patrol was made up of 1000 soldiers. One of them was under the command of Hazrat Hurr (as). Another patrolling battalion seized Qais bin Musahir (as), who was taking Imam's (asws) letter to Kufa.

Hajiz Mountain

The Holy caravan stopped at Jabal-e-Hajiz on the 22nd of Zul Hijjah. Another caravan came from the opposite side and also stopped there. Hujjaj bin Masroor (as) called out the Zuhri Azan. Imam (asws)

led the prayer and both caravans prayed behind him. From the other caravan, Zarara bin Saleh and Mohammed Waqdi said to Imam (asws): Don't trust the people of Kufa. Imam answered: I am not going there on the trust of the People of Kufa, but on the trust of my Beloved. Except the inheritor of my Turban (Imam Sajjad asws), everyone of us will be martyred. Then Imam (asws) turned his sleeve up and they saw countless armies of angels (as) and he said: In my hand are such armies; if I wish, I can destroy all the people of Kufa, but we don't intend to fight.

Batan al-Ramma

The caravan reached the valley of Ramma on the 23rd of Zul Hijjah. From here, Imam (asws) sent another messenger to Kufa, with a letter addressed to Sulaiman Sard Khazai to prepare people to help Imam (asws). The messenger was Abdullah bin Yaqtar (asws), an age fellow of Imam Hussain (asws) and therefore he was famous as brother of Imam Hussain (asws). He was 3 days younger than Imam (asws), his father was the slave of Maola Ali (asws) and his mother was a maid in the Holy House. Abdullah's (asws) mother was with the caravan. She asked him to put his hand on her gray head and make a vow that he would not disclose any secret of Imam (asws) to the enemies, even if they would kill him.

Tooz and Faid

The holy caravan arrived at Tooz on the 24th of Zul Hijjah and reached Faid on the 25th of Zul Hijjah. Many travellers from Kufa conveyed the news of Hazrat Muslim's (asws) and Hani's (as) martyrdom: at Faid, at Mawan, at Khazeema and at Zabala.

At Faid, Syeeda Sakina (sa) was sleeping next to Imam Hussain (asws). Imam's (asws) tears ran down on her face. She woke up and asked Imam (asws) why he was shedding tears. Imam (asws) told her that Rasool Allah (sawaw) was calling him to hurry for martyrdom. Syeeda Sakina (sa) exclaimed: That's why you are travelling fast! To be martyred and to make me an orphan! Everybody was weeping. Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws) said: We are on Haqq; we do not care, either we strike death or death strikes us.

Aifar

On the way to Ajfar, Abdullah bin Umair Kalbi (as) joined the holy caravan. (There was another martyr of Karbala with the same name, Abdullah bin Umair Abu Wahab (as), who was a Sahabi of Maola Ali (asws).) When the caravan got to Ajfar on the 26th of Zul Hijjah, Abdullah bin Umair Kalbi (as) came to the tent of Imam Hussain (asws) and he said: I say Salaam to everyone except Abbas (asws). Maola Abbas (asws) humbly asked: Why? He said: When you were present, how the daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw) came out of the Holy houses? Imam Hussain (asws) told him weeping: it is the Will of Allah that we have to save Tauheed and Islam, by sacrificing everything. It is Abdullah bin Umair Kalbi (as) who went first of all to fight with Salim (l.u.) and Yasaar (l.u.), the slaves of Obaid (l.u.), who were considered very brave. When they were killed, thousands of Yazidi soldiers attacked Abdullah (as) and his wife attacked them with a wooden staff; both were martyred.

Khazemia

6km from Khazemia, the caravan passed through a famous place called Hawab. The caravan stopped at Khazemia, which is also known as Zarood, on the 27th of Zul Hijjah. At this place, after Tahajjud prayer, Syeeda Zainab (sa) heard some unseen voice reciting Naoha.

The caravan of Zuhair bin Qais (as) was also there. He was the leader of the Namari and Bajlia tribes and he was returning from Hajj. Imam Hussain (asws) sent Mohammed bin Ans (as) to call Zuhair to come and listen to him. Zuhair (as) said to his wife: You are free, go to your parents, because I know why Imam (asws) is calling me; I will be martyred with him. She said: if I am free, then I am going to serve the daughter of Rasool Allah (asws). They brought there tents near Imam Hussain's (asws) tents and joined them. The cousin of Zuhair (as), Sulaiman bin Mazarib (as) and Sufiyan bin Malik Farazi (as) were also with him, along with other people. Zuhair (as) was a brave man and a powerful speaker. He said: if I am given Jannat forever, even then I will leave it to help Imam (asws). On the 10th of Moharram Zuhair (as) killed more than 120 Yazidi soldiers, before the army attacked together. Hazrat Hurr (as) and Zuhair (as) were fighting back to back and, killed hundreds of Maloons. Zuhair

(as) fell from his horse, when a Yazidi hiding behind a tree attacked him with a spear.

Qeer al-Ebadi

The caravan reached Qeer al-Ebadi, also called Abtan, via Salbia, on the 28th of Zul Hijjah. At Salbia there were a few houses and one Christian lady was watching the caravan. There was shortage of water at that place and her son, who married 5 days before, had gone far to fetch water. The bride asked her mother-in-law to request the caravan to give them some water. When Imam (asws) passed by, the old lady asked Imam (asws) for some water. Imam (asws) did not answer. Instead, he went near their house, stroke the earth with his spear and a fountain of water established there. The old lady quickly kissed Imam's (asws) feet and requested to introduce himself. Imam (asws) made himself known and she requested him to stay at her home until her son Wahab (as) would return. Imam (asws) told: We are in a hurry. Convey my Salaam to your son and tell him that I will wait for him on the 10th of Moharram in Karbala. The bride also kissed Imam's (asws) holy feet and Imam continued his journey. When Wahab (as) came home, he was astonished at the miracle and his mother conveyed Imam's (asws) message to him. Wahab (as) left with his family for Karbala on the 3rd of Moharram. He reached on the night of 10 Moharram near Karbala and the next day he reached Karbala. The army stopped him, but he said: We are Christians and we just want to pass through; we have nothing to do with the battle between Muslims. The army then allowed them to pass through Karbala and sent a few soldiers in front of them, so that the Christians could cross safely, because Islam does not allow to hurt the people of the Book! When they came near the battlefield, they heard "Hal min nasirin yansuruna". Wahab's (as) mother said to her son: Look who is the Mazloom looking for help, his voice seems familiar. Wahab (as) rushed his horse to the battlefield. When Imam (asws) saw him, he said: O Wahab bin Abdullah Kalbi (as), you came! He replied: How you know me? Imam (asws) said: Your mother Qamar and your bride also came. Wahab (as) said: Now I know you are the son of Rasool Allah (sawaw). He rushed back to his mother. His turban fell, but he didn't care and rushed his horse to his mother's camel. Together, they quickly went to Imam (asws) and Wahab (as) asked permission to fight for him. Imam (asws) gave

permission and he immediately started his Jihad. His wife and mother were encouraging him in his fight. Imam Hussain (asws) told Wahab's (as) bride that her name was also among the martyrs of Karbala. After killing many soldiers of Yazid (l.u.), Wahab's (as) left arm was severed. His bride grasped wood from her camel's cabin and attacked Yazid's (l.u.) army. Then Wahab's (as) right arm got also severed and he fell down. Imam (asws) told the bride that Jihad was not for ladies, but she again attacked the army to reach her husband. When she got there, she took his head in her lap. Shimir (l.u.) ordered his Iranian slave Rustam (l.u.) to strike her in such a way, as a gift, that she could reach where her husband was. Rustam (l.u.) attacked the bride so that her blood was mixed with that of her husband. Another Maloon beheaded Wahab (as). His mother Qamar took the wood and attacked him. Imam (asws) said: Jihad is not for ladies. She replied: O my lord! I do not know Shariah, my religion is only to help your highness!

Zabala

The caravan arrived at Zabala via Sooq on the 29th of Zul Hijjah. A messenger, Eyas bin Asal Tai, brought a packet from Kufa. Weeping, Imam Hussain (asws) asked him what it was? He said: According to the last will of Hazrat Muslim (asws), Umar bin Saad (l.u.) sent his kurta, which he was wearing at the time of martyrdom, and his belongings to you. He also delivered a letter from Umar bin Saad (l.u.), in which was written what Ameer Muslim (asws) had said in his last moments. Imam Hussain (asws) called all the children of Aqeel (as): 6 brothers of Ameer Muslim (asws), 6 sons of Ameer Muslim (asws), 2 nephews of Ameer Muslim (asws). He gave them the holy kurta (bloodstained) and the other belongings of Ameer Muslim (asws). Then these Tabarukaat were taken to the tent of Syeda Ruqayya (sa); the scene in the tents was like one of Qiyamah. The youngest daughter of Ameer Muslim (asws) said to her mother: It seems my father has arrived because I can smell him, but where are my two brothers?

At Zabala, there were about 8000 or 30 000 people with Imam (asws). Imam (asws) assembled them and delivered a speech: Muslim (asws) and Hani (as) have been martyred by the people of Kufa. They are not faithful to us anymore. Some of them are with Yazid (l.u.) and some are afraid to help us, due to fear of Obaidullah

(l.u.). I remove my allegiance on you, you are free to go, I am happy with you. Only those can stay, who prefer death over life and who are not afraid of swords and spears. After that speech, only 3000 people were left.

Waqisa

On the way to Waqisa, Some people from Kufa still reached Imam Hussain (asws) in spite of the strict measures. They were Nafeh bin Hilal Bajli (as), his slave Umar bin Khalid Asadi (as), Muslim bin Aosaja (as), Abu Aamir Saidawi (as), Abis bin Shabeeb Shakiri (as) and some others. They informed Imam (asws) that Abdullah bin Yaqtar (as) and Qais bin Musahir (as) also had been martyred. Abdullah bin Yaqtar (as) was arrested in between Mugheesa and Qadsia, on the way to Kufa, by soldiers of Haseen bin Nameer (l.u.). He had quickly destroyed the letter, before his arrest. He was sent to Obaid (l.u.), who insisted that he should tell to whom the letter was addressed. Abdullah (as) refused. When they bet him he said: Take me to the public, then I will tell something. People were called to the Masjid. Abdullah (as) went on the pulpit and delivered a sermon. Then he quickly said: Obaid (l.u.) asked me to speak against the Holy Family (asws), but I make you all witness that I curse Obaid Maloon and his father and his prostitute mother. I want to tell you that Imam (asws) has reached Batan al-Ramma and now you must get ready to help Imam (as). On hearing this, soldiers dragged him down. Obaid (l.u.) commanded to throw him from the top of the Minar of the Masjid. After he fell down, he was still alive and Qazi Shureh (l.u.) beheaded him.

At a place called Batan-e-Uqba, an old Sahabi of Maola Ali (asws), Amru bin Abu Zarr, came to greet Imam (asws). He also told that the people of Kufa were not faithful, but Imam (asws) told him the reality. At that place, Imam Hussain also disclosed that the person who was going to martyr him had vitiligo disease. Shimr (l.u.) had vitiligo and Imam (asws) confirmed it at the time of martyrdom.

The holy caravan reached Waqisa on the 30th of Zul Hijjah. Imam Hussain (asws) observed mourning for Abdullah bin Yaqtar (as) at this place.

Al-Mugheesa

Imam Hussain (asws) saw the moon of Muharram at Waqisa and reached Al-Mugheesa on the 1st of Muharram.

Before Magheesa, Tarmah bin Adi bin Hatam (as) and some other people joined the caravan, they came from Kufa.

Between Waqisa and Mugheesa, there is a place called Sheraf, just 4 km from Waqisa. Here, Hurr (as) came and he said that, according to his orders, Imam (asws) could not go to Kufa or Madina. Imam Hussain (asws) then started travelling towards the desert. Tarmah (as) was holding the reins of the camels and singing Qaseeda of Ahlul Bait (asws) in a beautiful voice, his anthems are written in books. On the day of Ashoor, Tarmah (as) killed more than 70 people, the army of Yazid (l.u.) attacked him all together and they thought he was martyred. On the 11th of Muharram, when they were beheading the martyrs, they saw that he was still alive, his tribesmen took him to Kufa, but he joined the martyrs after some days.

Tarmah (as) told that during the night of 11 Muharram, when he was lying alive between the martyrs, 20 men in black robes on white horses came, including Rasool Allah (sawaw) and a Holy Lady (sa) in a black dress. All of them were weeping and kissing Imam Hussain (asws). Then the Holy Lady said to Rasool Allah (sawaw): Please bring the Holy Head of my son. Then Imam Hussain's (asws) head came from the direction of Kufa. The Holy Lady (sa) took the head in her lap and all of them kissed Imam (asws).

Hazrat Hurr (as)

Mostly it is said that Hurr (as) faced the caravan of Imam (asws) at Sheraf, but, actually, it was in the desert of Zu Hasam that the holy caravan saw 1000 cavalry soldiers approaching. From far, it was looking like an oasis due to the ears of the horses. The holy caravan stopped, put up the tents and got ready to face them. Hurr (as) and his soldiers were very thirsty. They requested water. One person came to ask Imam Hussain (asws) what to answer. Syeeda Sakina (sa), who was sitting in his lap, immediately said: Baba Jan, although they are our enemies, please give them water because they are thirsty.

Imam (as) gave water to them and to their horses. To some enemy soldiers Imam (as) gave water himself.

(On the day of Ashoor, Maola Abbas (asws) reminded these soldiers that Syyeda Sakina (sa) recommended to give water to them but, when she gave him the leather bottle to get water for her, they prevented him.)

When Hujjaj bin Masroor (as) said Azan, Imam (asws) said to Hurr (as): You people pray your own Salaah. But Hurr (as) requested to pray behind Imam Hussain (asws) the Zuhr Salaah. Then Imam (asws) delivered a sermon and said: You people of Kufa called us by writing letters to come and guide you to the right path. And you said, if I do not come, you will complain on the day of Qiyamah. So, keep your promise, if you don't, then I have nothing to do with you, then let me go back to Madina. In the evening, Imam Hussain (asws) showed Hazrat Hurr (as) the bags containing 30 000 letters, which he received from Kufa. Hurr (as) said: The same people are now with Obaid (I.u.), against you. The desert of Zu Hasam is just near Mugheesa. The caravan started travelling on the 2nd of Moharram from here into the desert, Hurr (as) came and stopped Imam (asws). Hurr (as) said: You cannot go to Kufa or Madina, I am ordered to take you to Obaid (I.u.). Imam (asws) said: It is not possible. Hurr (as) caught the reins of Murtajiz. Then Imam (asws) said: o Hurr! Your mother mourns for you, you dare to catch my horse's reins. Hurr (as) replied: I cannot dare to answer you in the same way, because Rasool Allah (sawaw) was mentioning your holy mothers (sa) name with Salawat. Hazrat Abbas (asws) took out his sword, but Imam (asws) cooled him down. Hurr (as) said: I do not want to fight with you, let us find a way, which does not go to Kufa nor Madina. I will write a letter to Obaid (I.u.), explaining him the reality, and wait for his answer. Then, Tarmah (as) led the caravan towards Rahemia.

On the night of the 10th of Moharram, Umar bin Saad (I.u.) called his leaders for a meeting and Hurr (as) was among them. Umar (I.u.) said: I tried my best to avoid a battle but Obaid (I.u.) has ordered to martyr Imam Hussain (asws). We have to please Obaid (I.u.), although Rasool Allah (sawaw) is angry with us. It looks like there is a secret letter from Yazid (I.u.) with him. So, he does not agree on anything except martyrdom. Hurr (as) came back to his tent weeping. He asked his slave Duraid Urwa: Did you give water to my horse?

He answered: You are worried about your horse, don't you think about the children of Rasool Allah, who are thirsty?

After Fajr on the day of Ashoor, the army of Yazid (l.u.) started beating battle drums and got ready to fight. Hurr (as) was trembling and advanced his horse with his son Ali bin Hurr and his slave Duraid. They came near the army of Imam (asws). Hurr (as) asked his slave to tie his hands like a criminal, because he considered himself a big criminal. Imam (asws) asked Ali Akbar (asws) to go and receive the guest. Hurr (as) fell on Imam's (asws) feet. Syeeda Zainab (sa) sent a message from the tent conveying her Salaam to her Brother Hurr (as). Hurr (as) replied: Now I know how Allah is Kareem! Hurr (as) said: I will only believe in my forgiveness, if you allow me to do Jihad. Hurr (as) went into the battlefield and delivered a speech to invite them to the right path but they did not listen, except for the brother of Hurr (as), Musab bin Yazid Riyahi (as). Hurr (as) came back and with permission sent his son for Jihad first. Ali bin Hurr (as) fought bravely, then the enemies attacked all at once and he fell from his horse. Imam Hussain (as) brought him, he was still alive. Imam (asws) took him inside the tents, because his mother was not there, she was still in the tents of the enemies. Hurr (as) requested that his son should not be taken inside the holy tents, but Imam replied: Now he is our son, a member of our family. Hurr (as) went in Sajdah and after a few moments Ali bin Hurr (as) entered Paradise.

After his son, Hurr (as) went for Jihad. He called the enemies, but no one dared to approach him for a fight. At last, Hurr (as) attacked the army of Yazid (l.u.) and he killed so many soldiers that everyone was shouting "Run away, run away!" Yazid bin Sufyan (l.u.) was boasting that he could kill Hurr (as), so the other soldiers encouraged him to face Hurr (as). Hazrat Hurr (as) killed him with one stroke. Then Ibne Ziyad (l.u.) sent his brave wrestler Safwan bin Hanzla (l.u.), fully covered in armour. He first tried to convince Hurr (as) to come back and then threw his spear on Hurr (as). Hazrat Hurr (as) cut the spear, in the air, into two pieces with his sword and then attacked the wrestler with his own spear, piercing his body, so that the spear came out from his back. The three brothers of Safwan came forward together to attack Hazrat Hurr (as). Hurr (as) caught the first brother by his belt and threw him on the ground. Then he beheaded the second brother and killed the third one with a spear. In spite of

Hazrat Hurr's (as) calling for the next opponent, no one dared to face him. Again Hazrat Hurr (as) attacked them and killed many Yazidies. Ayub bin Masrah (l.u.) hid behind a palm tree and when Hurr (as) passed by, he attacked him and Hurr (as) fell from the horse. Even though the spear was stuck in his abdomen, Hurr (as) stood up and continued his battle. The enemies fired a rain of arrows and, one arrow went deep in his forehead and he fell down. He was brought to the tent of Imam (asws). Imam (asws) removed the arrow from his forehead. A fountain of blood gushed out. Imam (asws) stopped the blood flow by tying a handkerchief, which was made by his holy mother Syyeda Fatima Zahra (sa).

One Iranian king, Shah Ismaeel Safwi, doubted that Hurr's (as) crimes were worthy of forgiveness. He opened the grave of Hurr (as): If he was a martyr, the body should be in the same condition. He saw that the body was fresh and the wounds as well. He opened the handkerchief and a fountain of blood gushed from the wound on the forehead. He tied another handkerchief, but it could not stop the blood flow. Only when he tied the same handkerchief again, the bleeding stopped. The Shah was then convinced that Imam (asws) forgave Hazrat Hurr (as).

Baiza Bani Yarbooh

The caravan halted at Rahemia for a while and arrived at Baiza Bani Yarbooh on the 2nd of Moharram. When Imam passed Qatqatania, many animals came to pay condolence for Ameer Muslim (asws). Imam (asws) touched them with love and then carried on towards Qasr-e-Bani Maqatil.

At Baiza, Huzaifa bin Osayyed (as) and his nephew Saeed (as) also came from Kufa to join Imam (asws). These two people had seen their names in the list of Momineen in a heavenly book, which was with Imam Hassan (asws). Other companions who came with them were Abu Shasha Kundi (as), Hubab bin Aamir Tamemi (as), Salim Maola Bani al-Madeen (as) and uncle of Hazrat Ali Asghar (asws) Haris bin Amra-ul-Qais bin Abis Kundi (as).

On the day of Ashoor, Umar bin Hujjaj Zubaidi (l.u.) said to the army: If you fight one by one, the companions of Imam Hussain (asws) will kill all of us, even whole mankind, so attack them together. The army of Yazid (l.u.) attacked collectively and about 50 Sahaba (as) were

martyred. The brother of Syyyeda Umme Rubab (sa) was severely injured. Imam Hussain (asws) took Haris (as) to the tent of Syyyeda Umme Rubab (sa). She took the head of her brother in her lap and he went to paradise.

Karbala

On the 3rd of Moharram, Imam's (asws) caravan passed by the village Ghazria and Murtajiz stopped walking. The companions said: Maybe the horse is tired, try another horse. Imam (asws) changed horses six times, but not one wanted to step further. Imam (asws) inquired what the name of that place was. Zuhair bin Qais (as) answered: I know this place; it is called Nainwa. Imam (asws) asked: Is there any other name? He replied: It is also called Arz-e-Sifteen. Imam (asws) again asked: Is there any other name? He replied: Karbala. Imam (asws) sighed and said: Karb-o-bala. Imam (asws) asked for some earth from this place. One companion gave some earth to Imam (asws). Then Imam Hussain (asws) took a handkerchief from his pocket, which also contained some earth. Imam (asws) smelled both earth samples and compared them and concluded that they were exactly same: Both smell like our blood. This is our destination. Stop the caravan.

It is important to explain here that Imam (asws) knows everything. However, Imam (asws) kept quiet to show that even Murtajiz knew their destination. And whatever horse Imam (asws) mounted, it immediately got knowledge of the future. Infallibles (asws) are the Treasure of Allah's Knowledge.

After the tents were arranged, the people of Bani Asad came from Ghazria to visit Imam (asws). Imam (asws) asked them: For what purpose do you use this piece of land? They replied: After cutting the crops (wheat, barley, pulses), we bring them here to thrash them and separate the grains and the hay; it is not for cultivation. Imam (asws) asked: Do you want to sell it? They asked: How much land you need? Imam (asws) answered: 16 square miles (i.e. 25 square miles of nowadays, or 64 square km). They responded: It is free of cost for you. Imam (asws) discussed the matter with his sister Syyyeda Zainab (sa). The price of the land was maximum 30 000 Dinars. Syyyeda Zainab (sa) wanted her share in it. Syyyeda Zainab (sa) and Imam Hussain (asws) each gave an amount of 30 000 Dinars, so

Bani Asad received 60 000 Dinars. The holy brother and sister both decided to put this land on Ali Akbar's (asws) name. The agreement of sale, with some conditions was prepared. Imam (asws) told Bani Asad: I am donating this land to the Momineen. Keep whoever will visit our mausoleum guest for three days. In the evening, the women and children of Bani Asad came. The ladies went in the tents and the children stood with Imam Hussain (asws). First Imam (asws) introduced himself to the children of Bani Asad and then he told them: Come again next week, on Saturday the 11th of Moharram. You will see here some holy bodies lying. While you will play with dust, do put earth on those bodies; it will be your play and our burial.

Children of Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws)

The Hashmi martyrs of Karbala are the sons of three children of Hazrat Abu Talib (asws), i.e. Maola Ali (asws), Aqeel (asws) and Jafar (asws).

Holy Prophet (sawaw) said: Jafar is made of holy matter, his and our matter is the same.

Hazrat Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws) has three sons: Abdullah (asws), Aoun (asws) and Mohammed (asws). The eldest son, Abdullah bin Jafar (asws) appeared in this world in Habshah. His holy mother is Syeeda Asma binte Amees bin Numan Khas'ami (sa). Asma (sa) was one of the witnesses in the claim to Fadak. She also helped Maola Ali (asws) to wash Syeeda Fatima Zahra (sa) after her martyrdom. (Asma binte Amees bin Ma'ad was another lady: she was the wife of the first caliph and mother of Mohammed bin Abu Bakr)

Karbala – The Destination

On the 3rd of Moharram, the holy tents were arranged in Karbala. The land of Karbala was bought at double price, equal to the price of 600 kg gold. The land was roughly equal to 600 Murabbas (Indo-Pak measurement).

Here, Syeeda Zainab al-Kubra (sa) became sad. Imam Hussain (asws) said: This is the place of our martyrdom. When we stayed here with Baba Jan (Imam Ali asws), he saw in a dream that this Karbala changed to a sea of blood and that I am calling "Hal Min

Nasirin Yansuruna” and that, in spite of the presence of hundreds and thousands of people, no one is helping me.

Obaidullah (l.u.) called Umar bin Saad bin Abi Waqas (l.u.) to his court for further planning and orders.

Saad, Umar’s (l.u.) father, fought many battles in Iran. He was a member of the election committee put up by the second caliph and he voted against Maola Ali (asws). He did not pay allegiance to Maola Ali (asws). When Talha and Zubair went to speak to him, he told his slave to tell them that he was busy reciting Quran. However, they did enter and met him and they saw he was reading the book “Aosta” of the Fire Worshipers, while sitting in front of fire. (This is quoted in books of Syyed Tehrani and Ayatollah Kumrahi). On the 29th of Zul Hijjah 25 Hijra, the second caliph was wounded by Abu Lolu Feroz, and he passed away. On the same day, a son was born in Saad’s house. He gave his son the name Umar, after the name of the second caliph. After the battle of Jamal, Maola Ali (asws) delivered a sermon in Kufa: Ask whatever you want, before you do not find me. Saad bin Abi Waqas asked: How many hairs are there in my beard? Maola (asws) replied: Should I tell you, or the hairs in your beard should speak? He was shocked. Maola (asws) said: Let me tell you what the whole world will witness. A calf of Samri will be born in your house, who will martyr the son of Rasool Allah (sawaw). After that, the people called Umar bin Saad (l.u.) “Murderer of Imam (asws)”. Once he (l.u.) complained to Imam Hussain (asws) that the people called him Murderer of Imam Hussain (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) replied: They are right; you will martyr me in greed of Ray (Tehran)!

Obaid (l.u.) said to Umar bin Saad (l.u.): If you can sort out Hussain (asws), I will definitely ask Yazid (l.u.) to give you the government of Ray (Tehran). I give you one night to think and make up your mind. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) went home and called all his friends. All of them taunted and prohibited him. One friend, Kamil said: Once, when your father and my father were travelling, they were hungry and thirsty. They stopped at a church and Rahib gave them water and food. Then the Christian Priest told my father: Your companion (Saad bin Abi Waqas) is either himself a murderer of a Nabi (asws) or his son will be a murderer of a Nabi (asws) or the son of a Nabi (asws) and after that he will loot the daughters of the Nabi (asws) and

disrespectfully take them through the bazaars. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) related this to Obaid (l.u.). Obaid (l.u.) ordered to cut the tongue of Kamil and he died. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) decided to martyr Imam Hussain (asws) in greed of the government of Tehran. Obaid (l.u.) gave Umar bin Saad (l.u.) his ring as surety of the promise. But, on 12 Moharram, Obaid (l.u.) took his ring back and kicked Umar bin Saad (l.u.) out.

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) reached Karbala on the 4th of Moharram with 6000 soldiers. Obaid (l.u.) informed him that more soldiers would be dispatched, step by step. At night, Umar bin Saad (l.u.) held a meeting and ordered Urwa bin Qais Hamsi to ask Imam (asws) why he had come there. He refused, saying: I will not go because we wrote letters to Imam (asws) that Yazid does incest and that he (asws) should save us from his (l.u.) allegiance. An arrogant person, Abdullah bin Katheer Shubi (lu) agreed to go. Abu Tamama Saidawi (as) and Zuhair bin Qais (as) stopped him and asked him to remove his sword before going to Imam (asws) as Imam (asws) is like the Ka'ba. He rejected and went back. During the night of 6th Moharram, Umar bin Saad (l.u.) first sent Qarzah, the cousin of Habib ibne Mazahir (as), to talk to Imam (asws); but he did not go back to Umar Bin Saad (l.u.), he stayed with Imam (asws). Then a pious person Khazema bin Abdullah was sent and he too did not go back after the conversation with Imam (asws).

Imam Hussain (asws) suggested to the army of Yazid (l.u.): Let me go back to Madinah, or let me go to the country Hindustan where there are no Muslims, or let me go to Yazid (l.u.) to discuss the matter myself. They rejected everything because they had orders to martyr Imam (asws).

From the 6th of Moharram, armies started arriving in Karbala. The City gate of Kufa, Badul Badia was opening and a battalion of 4 000 was coming out with battle drums and not far behind other armies were coming out e.g. Haseen bin Tameem (l.u.) with 4 000, Yazid bin Rikab (l.u.) with 3 000, Mazni with 3 000, Hujjaj Zubaidi (l.u.) with 3 000, Qais bin Hanzla (l.u.) with 2 000, Nasar Shami (l.u.) with 2 000, Marrah bin Qais (lu) with 2 000. Overall, at least 25 tribes are known to have brought armies. From all over the states Muslims, whose forefathers were killed by Maola Ali (asws), came to fight with Imam Hussain (asws). Armies kept coming until the evening of the

9th of Moharram. No adult was left in Kufa, because it was announced that whoever would be seen in Kufa, would be killed. The total of Yazid's (l.u.) army was at least nine hundred thousand (900 000), excluding the professionals who accompanied the army eg. businessmen, physicians, surgeons, wood workers, iron smiths and slave dealers. All the evil forces eg. Kafir Jinns and Shaitans were also helping. Therefore, the actual number of enemies was countless.

Habeeb ibne Mazahir (as)

Imam Hussain (asws) wrote a letter to Habeeb (as) to come quickly to Karbala. Imam Hussain (asws) called him Faqih. Actually, a Faqih (religious scholar) means one who has Marifat of Aal-e-Mohammed (asws). Such a Faqih has the knowledge of the unseen. Eg. Once Mesam Tummam (as) and Habeeb (as) met, while some people were watching. Habeeb (as) told Mesam (as): I see you being crucified in the love of Ahlul Bait (asws). Mesam replied: And I see you being martyred with the son of Rasool Allah (sawaw) and your head on a spear in Kufa. Those people were astonished at the conversation. In the meantime, Rasheed Hijri (as) arrived and the people related to him the conversation. Rasheed (as) said: They are right and moreover, I tell you that the one who will be carrying the spear of Habeeb's (as) head will get 100 dirhams extra reward. Such were the Sahaba (as) of the Infallibles (asws).

A messenger took the letter of Imam (asws) to Kufa on the night of the 6th of Moharram, gave it to Habeeb (as) early in the morning and came back. Habeeb (as) went to the bazaar and saw Muslim bin Aosaja (as), who was 110 years old, buying henna to colour his hair. Habeeb (as) told him the situation and Muslim (as) gave the henna back to the shopkeeper, saying: Now, I will colour my hair with the Colour of Allah. Habeeb (as) told his slave to bring his horse to his farmhouse outside Kufa. Habeeb (as) and Muslim (as), went to the farmhouse as farmers, hiding their swords in their tools. The slave reached the farmhouse first, as the two friends were a bit late due to the heavy patrolling. When they came, they heard the slave telling the horse: They are late, if they do not come soon, I will go with you to help Imam Hussain (as). Muslim bin Aosaja (as) came with his wife, son, slave and maid. Habeeb (as) brought his brother Ali bin Mazahir (as) and his cousin Rabiya bin Khaot (as), who were both

from the farmhouse, and went to Karbala. Ali bin Mazahir's (as) wife also insisted on coming with.

Hafiz Ali bin Mazahir (as) is a Sahabi of Maola Ali (as). Maola Ali (asws) gave the farmhouse to this family. On Shab-e-Ashoor, when Imam Hussain (as) asked his companions to leave Karbala with their families, the wife of Ali bin Mazahir (as) hit her head on the post of the tent and refused to leave the daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw).

Hafiz Habeeb (as) was 75 years old in Karbala, 18 years elder than Imam Hussain (asws). During his childhood, when Imam Hussain (as) was playing outside, Rasool Allah (sawaw) saw that 20 year old Habeeb (as) was taking the dust from under the feet of Imam Hussain (as), rubbing it on his face and reading Salawat. Rasool Allah (sawaw) embraced and kissed him. A Sahaba asked him (sawaw) the reason for loving Habeeb (as). With tears in his eyes, Rasool Allah (sawaw) said: He is the helper of my son Hussain (asws).

7th Muharram

On the 7th of Moharram, Imam Hussain (asws) prepared 12 flags. He gave 11 of the flags to the flag-holders and kept one for Habeeb (as), until he reached later that day. Hazrat Fizzah (sa) came out and said to Habeeb (as): Syyeda Zainab (sa) conveys her Salam to brother Habeeb (as). Habeeb (as) started crying and said: It is not my status that Syyeda (sa) calls me brother.

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) sent Qurra bin Qais Hanzali to discuss with Imam Husain (asws) any way of compromise. Imam (asws) told him the three suggestions discussed earlier. Qurra gave the suggestions to Umar bin Saad (l.u.), who forwarded them to Obaid (l.u.) in a letter. Obaid (l.u.) read the letter and laughed: Hussain (asws) is in our trap, he (asws) has no way to escape now. We will insist on allegiance but he will refuse, so we will martyr him. Obaid (l.u.) sent Shees bin Rube (l.u.) with the reply that there is no other option than allegiance and with orders to block the waterway. Shees (l.u.) brought this message to Umar bin Saad (l.u.). Umar (l.u.) told him to take the message to Hussain (asws) himself. Shees (l.u.) said: How can I go, because I am one of the people who wrote to Imam (asws) and invited him. Then Umar bin Saad (l.u.) sent this letter to Imam

Hussain (asws) with a messenger. Imam (asws) said: Umar bin Saad (l.u.) wrote a letter himself as well to invite us, because the people of Kufa did not want to pay allegiance to a drunkard, womaniser and incest-committer. Now he himself is insisting that I should pay allegiance to Yazid (l.u.).

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) ordered that the tents of Imam Hussain (asws) should be taken far away from the river. Hazrat Abbas (as) was very angry but Imam Hussain (asws) calmed him down reminding him of the greatest sacrifice for Allah. Maola Abbas (as) removed the tents from near the river, but in what condition he was, is difficult to describe.

8th Moharram

On the night of the 8th of Moharram, with the permission of Imam (asws), Habib ibne Mazahir (as) went to Ghazria to invite the people to Haqq. Abdullah bin Basheer Asadi (as) was the leader of those tribes in Ghazria. First 90, then 1000 men agreed and promised to join Imam (asws) the next night. Habeeb came back. The next day, a spy related this to Umar bin Saad (l.u.) and Umar sent Arzaq Shami (l.u.) with 4000 soldiers to attack Ghazria. The people of Ghazria fought bravely, but when their leader Abdullah bin Basheer (as) was martyred, they ran away.

Obaid (l.u.) made Shimr Zil Joushan (l.u.) the supervisor of Umar bin Saad (l.u.), so that he should stick to the orders. Shimr (l.u.) was a Khariji and he was arrested in the battle of Nehrwan. He lost one eye in the battle, his beard was like pig's hair, his face was cruel and he had vitiligo. No one wanted to pay his bail. He (l.u.) requested Imam Hussain (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) went to Maola Ali (asws) and requested to release him. Maola Ali (asws) started weeping. Imam Hussain (asws) himself opened his hands, gave him water and released him.

Shimr (l.u.) knew that the whole army was afraid of Hazrat Abbas (asws). If he could be separated from Imam (asws), the problem would be solved. Shimr (l.u.) took Jareer bin Abdullah to Obaid (l.u.) and asked him to write a peace order for Abbas (asws). Obaidullah (l.u.) understood the plan and issued the protection-order. Jareer

was a relative of Syeeda Ummul Baneen (sa). They told Jareer to present the peace-order to his cousin Abbas (asws).

9th Moharram

On the 9th of Moharram, Shimr (l.u.) arrived in Karbala with 4 000 soldiers. Imam (asws) told his holy sister: Now that Maloon came, who will shake the Arsh of Allah. He will test my patience and he will make my Sakina (sa) orphan. Instead of going to the camp of the Yazidi forces, he advanced with his soldiers to the holy tents and circled them. 18 Hashmi came out with swords drawn and said "Allaho Akbar". Imam Hussain (asws) emerged from his tent and said: Please do not fight. They put their swords down. Maola Abbas's (asws) eyes were red and wet and Imam Sajjad (asws) became sick. Imam Hussain (asws) brought Zain-ul-Aabideen (asws) and made him lie down on the bed. He reminded him Israr-e-Imamat and he reminded him that he had to go to Kufa and Shaam with the holy daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Imam Sajjad became unconscious. Imam Sajjad (asws) opened his eyes on seven occasions:

1. When Imam Sajjad's (asws) slave Aslam Turki (as) wanted permission to do Jihad in the name of Maola Sajjad (asws).
2. When Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws) came to say goodbye to him, Maola Sajjad (asws) was leaning on Imam Baqir (asws) to stand up.
3. When Hazrat Abbas (asws) said goodbye, Imam Sajjad (asws) said: Uncle, you chose the easy job of martyrdom and you left the difficult task to go to Kufa and Shaam for me.
4. When Imam Hussain (asws) said goodbye to him.
5. Once Imam Sajjad opened his eyes to see the Jihad of Imam Hussain (asws).
6. When Imam Hussain (asws) said: Hal Min Nasirin Yansuruna, Maola Sajjad (asws) came out of the tent with a broken spear in his hand.
7. When Imam Hussain (asws) was being martyred in Sajdah, Hazrat Jibraeel (as) came and woke Imam Sajjad (asws) up, because his period of Imamat to control the universe, was starting. Hazrat Jibraeel opened the door of the tent so that Imam Sajjad (asws) could see the last Sajdah.

Peace order

Imam Hussain (asws) is the inheritor (Waris) of all the prophets (as) and Yazid (l.u.) is the representative of Shaitan. Therefore, it was not possible for Imam Hussain (asws) to pay allegiance to Yazid (l.u.). The Guardianship (Walayat) of the 14 Infallibles is the Guardianship of Allah and Allah cannot pay allegiance to Shaitan. Imam Hussain (asws) saved Tauheed, the hard work of 124 000 prophets (as), Islam and Humanity.

Shimr (l.u.) called Hazrat Abbas (asws), but he did no reply. Imam Hussain (asws) said: Please go and see what he says. Shimr (l.u.) handed him the peace order and told that he would be protected if he leaves Hussain (asws). Maola Ghazi Abbas (asws) said: No peace for the son of Rasool Allah (sawaw), but peace for me?! It is not possible for me to leave Imam Hussain (asws)! The holy daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw) came here on my trust. It is Kufr even to think about leaving Imam (asws)! We curse on you all and your peace-order!

Water

Since the 7th of Moharram water was prohibited for the family of the Prophet (sawaw). 3 000 soldiers, under Amru bin Hujjaj Zubaidi (l.u.), were guarding the river. Obviously, whatever water was left since the 7th of Moharram was given only to the children. On the night of the 9th of Moharram, the children were crying with thirst. Maola Ali Asghar's (asws) condition was miserable. Syeda Sakina (sa) was looking for water for him from tent to tent, accompanied by 42 children. When Burair Hamdani saw this, he went with some companions to fetch water. After some fight, he managed to bring one leather bottle of water. When the children saw it, they fell on the leather bottle, due to the weakness that the terrible thirst had caused. The mouth of the bottle opened and the water spilled on the ground, all of it!

On the 9th of Moharram, the soldiers of Yazid (l.u.) prepared themselves for the attack and they demanded allegiance or battle. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) said: O riders of Allah, get ready, I give you the good news of Paradise (Naoozobillah). Go and surround the tents of Hussain (asws). When Maola Abbas (asws) saw this, he exclaimed: Allaho Akbar! All the sons of Rasool Allah (sawaw) came out of their

tents with swords drawn, ready to send the enemies to Hell. Imam Hussain (asws) also appeared and stopped them. He said to his brother Abbas (asws): Go to Umar bin Saad (l.u.) and tell him to wait one night; the battle will be on the 10th of Moharram. Actually Maola Hussain (asws) gave them respite for one night to think if anyone wants to come to Haqq. Ghazi Abbas (asws) went with 20 youths, stopped the advancing army of hundreds of thousands and asked them: What do you want? Umar bin Saad (l.u.) replied: We want to battle with you. Ghazi Abbas (asws) said: Our Lord orders you to wait for one night, we want to remember our Beloved (Allah), tomorrow we will take out our swords. Umar (l.u.) refused, but Amru bin Hujjaj (l.u.) said: If a Kafir asked for one night we would agree, and he is the son of Rasool Allah (sawaw)! Then Maloon agreed.

Shab-e-Ashoor (Night of Tenth)

On Shab-e-Ashoor, Imam (asws) re-arranged the tents. In the centre were the tents of the daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw), then around those the tents of the families of the Sahaba (as), then the tents of the sons of Rasool Allah (sawaw) and lastly the tents of the Sahaba (as).

Imam Hussain (asws) divided the night into 3 parts. After Esha prayer, he spent some time with the Sahaba (as). Then he spent some time with his family members and the rest of the night he spent conversing with his Beloved (Allah). Any human can imagine to some extent how Ahlul Bait (asws) spent this night, when everybody knew what would happen the next day. Every mother was loving her sons and telling them that they should be the first ones to sacrifice their lives for the Imam of their Time (asws). But two young children were sitting quietly in a corner behind Syeeda Zainab (sa). Maola Hussain (asws) saw them and asked: O my holy sister, why are Aoun (asws) and Mohammed (asws) sitting like that? Syeeda (sa) replied: O my beloved brother, they are your Sadaqa.

During Shab-e-Ashoor, Imam Hussain (asws) delivered a sermon. After praising Allah, he said: I remove my allegiance from your necks. I am thankful to you for your support. You can leave with your families, because the Yazidi forces (l.u.) only need me. Tomorrow's battle is only for martyrdom; who comes with the intention of fighting, does not bring along his ladies and children. After our martyrdom,

the Holy Ladies (sa) will go to Kufa and Shaam for a great purpose. Then Imam Hussain (asws) turned off the lamp, so that anyone could leave without feeling shy. Many people left. There remained a total of about 144 people who would become martyrs: about 72 companions, 18 youths of Ahlul Bait (asws), 22 children of Ahlul Bait and about 32 people who joined later.

Imam (asws) re-arranged the tents and delivered another sermon. Imam (asws) again said: I remove my allegiance on you. I give you surety of Paradise. If you are shy, then take the daughter of Rasool Allah (sawaw) with you together with your ladies, to save them from the enemies, so that you have a reason to say; that you left me to save the Holy Ladies (sa). Even my family members can leave, because Yazid (l.u.) is only after my life. When the lamp was turned off, there was some noise and conversation. When the lamp was lit again, Imam Hussain (asws) saw that his companions had broken the sheaths of their swords. They were standing, their swords in their hands, their eyes wet with tears. Muslim's (asws) sons said: Curse on that life which is after you! It is a great achievement to sacrifice our life on you. Then Muslim bin Aosaja (as) spoke in tears: Why do you want to deprive us from martyrdom? We will fight with swords, and, if they are broken, with stones, until we are martyred in your support.

(Only a few sentences from their speeches are mentioned here to keep this book very brief). Then Saeed bin Abdullah (as) said: If I am martyred 70 times and then burned to ashes, still I will prefer to help you than to be alive. Then Zuhair bin Qais (as) spoke. Then Habeeb ibne Mazahir (as) said in tears: O our Lord! You are needless but we are needy, how you can leave a friend from childhood. Even if we go away from here, no one can escape death; if death comes to us while we are at your feet, nothing is better than that.

After that, Imam Hussain (asws) saluted them: Salam to you, O Friends of Allah. The companions of Karbala were on the highest status of Eman and Marifat, which a human can achieve.

Then Imam Hussain (asws) came into the tent of Syyeda Zainab (sa). Syyeda (sa) said: O my brother, people deceived our brother Hassan (asws) and left him alone. Are your companions firm on their promise? By chance, the wife of Hilal bin Nafeh (as) heard this

conversation and related it to her husband. Hilal (as) was brought up by Maola Ali (asws). Hilal (as) told it to Habeeb (as). All the companions gathered and, weeping, they threw their turbans down and held their swords in their hands. Then they assured the daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw) that as long as they were alive, no one could dare to look towards Ahlul Bait (asws). Then they went into Sajdah in front of Imam (asws). Maola Hussain (asws) requested them to rise up from Sajdah, gave them the good news of their martyrdom, and showed them their houses in paradise. Then Syyeda Zainab al-Kubra (sa) saluted them, saying: O Pure Sahaba, O protector of the daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw)!

Therefore, it is recommended to say while reciting Ziyarat of Shuhada-e-Karbala: My father and mother be sacrificed on you.

During Shab-e-Ashoor, Imam Hussain's (asws) Sahaba were reciting the Holy Quraan loudly, contrary to the army of Yazid (l.u.), where drums were beaten with songs, dancing women and alcohol. At that time, Obaid (l.u.) sent 32 men from Kufa. When they reached Karbala, they heard recitation of Quraan on one side, and drums and vulgar songs on the other side. They did not know which is their army. One of them said: We are standing in between Jannat and Jahannam, we can decide which side to go, it is very clear. Another said: At this time we are free, no one can stop us, in a battle whoever comes to kill, can be killed himself, so let us decide about the life in the Hereafter: the way to Jannah, it is logical to avoid Jahannam. They turned their horses towards the tents of Imam Hussain (asws). Imam (asws) told Ghazi Abbas (asws) to go out to receive some lucky people, whose names were among the helpers and martyrs.

Imam Zainul Aabideen (asws) heard the voices of the Sahaba (as) reciting the Holy Quraan. He got up with difficulty to ask them to recite in a low voice, so that their voices would not be heard by the holy daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Imam Hussain (asws) told Syyed Sajjad (asws): I have raised the status of our Sahaba to infallible level, they are now friends of Allah and our Family Members. Tomorrow you will be Imam, how will you tolerate the bazaars and courts?

When Imam Hussain (asws) said to the Sahaba (as): You will be martyred tomorrow and no one will be left; Ameer Qasim (asws)

asked: O our Lord, will I be martyred? Imam Hussain (asws) asked: How do you feel about death? Hazrat Qasim (asws) replied: Sweeter than honey. Imam Hussain replied: O my son, you will be martyred, even our small son Abdullah (asws) will be martyred. On hearing this, the colour of Ameer Qasim (asws) changed and he said: Will the enemies come to our tents, where the Holy Ladies (sa) are, to martyr Abdullah (asws) while he is still breast-fed? Imam (asws) said: I will take him to the battlefield to get some water for him but instead of giving him water they will pierce him with an arrow.

Syyeda Zainab Al-Kubra (sa) asked Hazrat Fizzah (sa) to call Qamar-e-Bani Hashim inside the tent. All the ladies were gathered to do Ziyarat of Ghazi Abbas (asws). Syyeda (sa) asked: O our brother, tomorrow after the martyrdom of all of you, I have to guard the ladies and the children. How I have to save Pardah and children? Ghazi Abbas (asws) said: Just get permission from Imam (asws) for me to fight. Then there will be no hardships for you. Syyeda Zainab (sa) said: O brother, do you remember that, on the 21st of Ramazan 40 Hijra, at the last moments of Baba Ali (asws), I asked if that was the time for me to go to Kufa and Shaam? And our father replied that that time was still far away; when my brother would be in Karbala, then that time would come. Syyeda (sa) said to Ghazi (asws): Now that time has come, it is your last night to guard us. But I do not now how the bazaar is like, how to walk there, how the courts are? I have many ladies with me. There will be murderers of our sons and evil spectators. What will I do? Ghazi Abbas (asws) was controlling his Jalal (splendour) and grief and said: Please forgive me, I have to obey the order of Imam (asws). We have the power and authority, but we have to seek the Pleasure of Allah.

Fajr Azan of Ashoor

Shab-e-Ashoor passed. It became Fajr time. Hujjaj bin Masroor (as) was the Mo'azzin, but today, Imam Hussain (asws) asked Ali Akbar (asws) to say Azaan. The whole universe and the relatives from Karbala to Madina were waiting to listen the last Azaan in the accent of Rasool Allah (sawaw) from Ali Akbar (asws), the similitude of the Holy Prophet (sawaw). When Ali Akbar (asws) started Azan, it was like a scene of Qiyamah in the tents. Syyeda Laila (sa) said: Would that Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa) was here to listen Azan. Ali Akbar (asws) also wept on hearing this. Distances are no hurdle for the

Infallibles, so Syyyeda Fatima Sughra (sa) also heard the last Azan of Ali Akbar (asws) in Madina, while she was weeping next to the footprint of her brother Ali Akbar (asws).

Family of Imam Hussain (asws)

- The holy sons of Imam Hussain (asws):
 1. Imam Ali Zainul Aabideen (Sajjad) (asws)
 2. Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws) (similitude of Rasool Allah (sawaw))
 3. Hazrat Ali Abdullah (asws)
 4. Hazrat Ali Asghar (Babul Hawa'ij) (asws)
 5. Hazrat Ali Qasim (Mohsin) (asws)
- The holy daughters of Imam Hussain (asws):
 1. Syyyeda Fatima Umme Abdullah (sa)
 2. Syyyeda Fatima (Zubaida, the bride) (sa)
 3. Syyyeda Fatima Sughra (sa)
 4. Syyyeda Fatima Sakina (sa)
 5. Syyyeda Fatima Ruqayya Sagheera (sa)
- The holy wives of Imam Hussain (asws):
 1. Syyyeda Shehar Bano binte Yazd Jard Kisra (sa). In 30 Hijra, Kisra was defeated in Hamadan. His family was brought with respect to Madina, by the Governor Harees bin Jabir Jafi. Imam Ali (asws) had told Harees already: You will bring our daughters with respect. When their camels arrived in Madina, ladies showered rose petals on them. Syyyeda Shehar Bano (sa) married Imam Hussain (asws) and Imam Zainul Aabideen (asws) came into this world, in 36 Hijra, in Kufa. According to history, she left this world a few months later.
 2. Syyyeda Laila binte Abi Marrah bin Urwa bin Masood Saqfi (sa). She is the holy mother of Ali Akbar (asws), who came into this world on the 5th of Shaban 42 Hijra, in Madina. Syyyeda Laila (sa) got daughters: Syyyeda Fatima Umme Abdullah (sa) who married Hazrat Hassan Musanna (asws), and Syyyeda Fatima (Zubaida) (sa), who married to Hazrat Qasim bin Hassan (asws). Syyyeda Laila's (sa) grandfather, Urwa bin Masood, was a pious man. He was the leader of Taif and he protected Rasool Allah (sawaw), when he went to preach there. Urwa took out his sword to prevent Mugheera of being disrespectful during

the Hudaibia Treaty. Urwa bin Masood (as) was preaching Islam in Taif. Kuffaar martyred him with an arrow, while he was saying Qunoot in Prayer. Syeeda Laila's (sa) sister, Syeeda Farwa (sa), the holy mother of Ameer Qasim (asws), was married to Imam Hassan (asws). Abu Obaida bin Urwa was the brother of Abi Marrah, father of Syeeda Laila (sa) and Syeeda Farwa (sa). His son was Hazrat Mukhtar bin Abu Obaida (as), who took revenge of Karbala. Abu Obaida (as) and Abi Marrah (or Qarrah) (as) were companions of Maola Ali (asws).

3. Syeeda Umme Rubab binte Umra-ul-Qais bin Abis Kundi (sa) - the holy mother of Hazrat Ali Asghar (asws) and Syeeda Fatima Sakina (sa).
4. Syeeda Umme Rubab binte Umra-ul-Qais Yamani (sa), mother of Ali Abdullah (asws), Syeeda Fatima Ruqayya Sagheera (sa), and Ali Qasim Mohsin (asws)
5. Syeeda Umme Is'haq binte Talha bin Obaidullah bin Usman (sa) - the holy mother of Syeeda Fatima Sughra (sa)
6. Syeeda Umme Jafar Qazaiya (sa).

Holy Similitudes

- Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws) was the similitude of Rasool Allah (sawaw) in appearance, voice, accent, gait and character. People were coming to see him to remember Rasool Allah.
- Imam Hussain was himself the similitude of Rasool Allah (sawaw).
- Abdullah bin Muslim (asws) was the similitude of Hazrat Abu Talib (asws).
- Ghazi Abbas (asws) was the similitude of Maola Ali (asws).
- Ghairat-Ullah Imam Sajjad was a mixture of Risalat and Imamamat.
- Ameer Qasim (asws) was the similitude of Imam Hassan (asws).
- Hassan Musanna (asws) was the similitude of Hazrat Abdullah bin Abdul Muttalib (asws).
- Ali bin Abdullah bin Jafar (asws) was the similitude of Hazrat Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws).
- Qasim bin Abdullah bin Jafar was the similitude of Hazrat Abdul Muttalib (asws).
-

Day of Ashoor

On the morning of the day of Ashoor, all children, youth and elderly were ready for Jihad and said goodbye to each other. This scene was intolerable for the Holy Ladies (sa). On Shab-e-Ashoor, all ladies said goodbye to their sons and brothers while they were alive. On Sham-e-Ghareban, Syeeda Zainab (sa) would be guarding the ladies, saying “al-Hafiz al-Hafeez”, while the ladies would say goodbye again to their sons and brothers, who would then be sleeping in the desert, martyred. All the ladies would do Ziyarat of Syeed al-Shuhada (asws) first and then of the other martyrs. But Syeeda Ruqayya (sa) and Syeeda Laila (sa) would not be able to get up and would need the help of Syeeda Zainab (sa) and Syeeda Fizzah (sa).

Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws)

Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws) asked permission for Jihad. Imam said: You are the similitude of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Ali Akbar (asws) answered: Baba Jan, you are the biggest resemblance of Rasool Allah (sawaw). For the sake of Rasool Allah (sawaw), let me sacrifice my life for you. We cannot realize how Imam (asws) gave permission!

Smiling, Ali Akbar (asws) went in the tents to say goodbye. The ladies surrounded him and started crying. Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws) said: Let me sacrifice my life for the Imam of our Time (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) and Syeeda Zainab (sa) prepared him for the battlefield, with turban, clothes and armour of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Imam Hussain (asws) turned the last part of the turban under his holy chin. Ali Akbar (asws) took the sword of Rasool Allah (sawaw) and mounted the horse Oqaal inside the tent. At that time the enemies challenged to send someone to fight. The Ladies (sa) threw dust on their heads and did Matam, and then Ali Akbar (asws) also started crying. Syeeda Laila (sa) said: Do not weep my son; do not delay your duty and help Imam (asws) as it should be. The scene in the tents was like a Janazah coming out of a house. Seven times the curtain of the tent opened and closed. Whenever he wanted to come out, someone was holding his Aba (cloak), it must have been Syeeda

Sakina (sa) & Syyeda Ruqayya (sa), who were adoring Ali Akbar (asws). Ali Akbar (asws) went to see his unconscious brother Sajjad (asws). He kissed his feet and Imam Sajjad (asws) opened his eyes and bid him goodbye, standing up with the help of Imam Baqir (asws): O Ali Akbar (asws), go slowly, slowly, so that I can see you. Imam Sajjad (asws) became unconscious again. Imam Hussain (asws) looked towards the heavens and said: O Allah, you are the witness of my sending that son, who is the similitude of your Rasool Allah (sawaw) in creation, character and speech. Whenever we missed your Nabi (sawaw), we used to look at his face. It means that the creation of Ali Akbar (asws) was from the Noor of Allah and his Seerah was great like the Seerah of Rasool Allah (sawaw). He was not speaking but according to the wish of Allah. When Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws) left for Jihad, Imam Hussain (asws) was walking behind his horse and said: O my son, keep looking behind, I want to see you as much as possible. Even during the travel to Shaam, Imam's (asws) holy face would be turning to that side where Ali Akbar's (asws) holy head was.

When Ali Akbar (asws) removed his veil to say Rijz (introduction & battle poetry), the soldiers thought that Holy Prophet (sawaw) came himself to help Hussain (asws). Ali Akbar (asws) introduced himself in his Rijz and challenged the enemy for fight. Everyone was reluctant to come in front. After waiting for some time, Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws) took out his sword, attacked the centre of the army, and killed more than 120 soldiers. The army of Yazid (l.u.) started retreating. Ghazi Abbas (asws) was looking his Jihad from a high place. Ali Akbar (asws) attacked three times on the whole army and then he challenged them again, but no one dared to come forth.

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) told Tariq (l.u.) to advance with his two sons. Tariq (l.u.) said: You are getting the Government of Tehran, why we should die. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) replied: I will get for you the Government of Musal. He gave Tariq (l.u.) his ring as surety. Tariq (l.u.) sent first his son Talha (l.u.). There was an exchange of Rijz (war poetry). Talha (l.u.) wanted to attack with a long spear, but Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws) caught the spear and shook it forcefully, so that Talha could not keep his balance and left the spear. He (l.u.) started an attack with his sword, which Ali Akbar (asws) stopped with his shield in the left hand. Then Ali Akbar (asws) killed him with the spear in his right hand and he threw him 24 m away. Next Tariq's

(l.u.) younger son came and he was killed in no time. Subsequently Tariq (l.u.) sent his brother Sabeet bin Katheer (l.u.) and he too went to Hell. Tariq (l.u.) became furious and said a long Rijz. Ali Akbar (asws) answered: I am thirsty for three days, but my sword is more thirsty than me. While fighting, Tariq (l.u.) grabbed the armour on the chest of Ali Akbar (asws), but Ali Akbar (asws) squeezed his neck with the left hand and he fell from the horse. Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws) cut Tariq bin Katheer (l.u.) into two pieces and came to the tent of Imam Hussain (asws). Imam Hussain took an apple of Paradise from his pocket and asked Ali Akbar (asws) to smell it, to reduce his thirst.

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) persuaded Bakar bin Ghanum (l.u.), who could fight with 1 000 people at once, like Tariq (l.u.), Masra (l.u.), Marid (l.u.) and Arzaq (l.u.). He argued: I want to fight with Abbas (asws), he is too young for me. Malik bin Nasar debated: There is no difference between child, young and old, in this family. Then Bakar (l.u.) moved forward and read Rijz. Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws) answered: You attack first. He approached, revolving the sword above his head. Syeda Laila (sa) prayed for the victory of Haqq. A sword fight ensued and Bakar's (l.u.) sword fell down. When he attempted to take out his second sword, Ali Akbar (asws) placed the end of his sword under his chin. As soon as he again tried to take out his sword, Ali Akbar (asws) pierced his sword in him from armpit to armpit and the upper part of his body fell down.

After that, the enemies attacked collectively. Umme Laila (sa) supplicated to Allah, weeping and holding the holy Quran on her head: O Allah, who reunited Yusuf (as) with Yaqoob (as) and Ismaeel (as) with Hajira (sa), let me meet my son once more. Ali Akbar (asws) did come to meet his holy mother (sa). Imam Hussain (asws) put his tongue in Ali Akbar's (asws) mouth to reduce his thirst. Ali Akbar (asws) said: Baba Jan, your tongue is much drier than mine is.

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) ordered ibne Nofal (l.u.) and Hakeem bin Tufail (l.u.) to prepare 1 000 brave soldiers to attack Ali Akbar (asws). When Masra bin Ghalib (l.u.) heard this, he exclaimed: 1 000 brave ones for one person? Let me go! Masra (l.u.) was a fearless warrior. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) commanded Hakeem bin Tufail (l.u.): You get 1 000 soldiers ready while he goes. Masra (l.u.) advanced, racing his horse in full speed. Ali Akbar (asws) shouted "Allaho Akbar". Masra's

(I.u.) horse was startled, reared and turned back. Ali Akbar (asws) counterattacked and halved him. Then Hakeem (I.u.) and ibne Nofal (I.u.) attacked with 2 000 selected soldiers. They were defeated, with 170 soldiers being killed, and Ali Akbar (asws) exclaimed "Allaho Akbar". There were five personalities who called out "Allaho Akbar" on the battlefield so loud that the enemy's horses were startled and ran off: Hazrat Hamza (as), Maola Ali (asws), Imam Hussain (asws), Ghazi Abbas (asws) and Ali Akbar (asws).

The enemies replied with a volley of arrows and one arrow injured the holy neck, causing a stream of blood to gush out. Ali Akbar (asws) came to Imam Hussain (asws) to apply a bandage. Imam Hussain (asws) used his turban to dress the wound, but the bleeding did not stop. Imam (asws) called Syeeda Laila (sa) to help and she cleaned the holy neck with her Chadar and dressed the wound. Ali Akbar (asws) said: O my holy mother, after me, take care of my brother Sajjad (asws); he has to accomplish the very difficult task of going to Kufa and Shaam.

Ghazi Abbas (asws) was continuously watching Ali Akbar (asws) from horseback and Imam Hussain (asws) was looking at Ghazi Abbas (asws), reading his facial expressions. In turn, Syeeda Fizzah (sa) was observing the holy face of Imam (asws), Syeeda Zainab (sa) was studying Hazrat Fizzah's expression and Syeeda Laila (sa), on the Musalla, was looking towards Zainab (sa). The army of Yazid (I.u.) attacked collectively. Manqaz bin Marrah (I.u.) hid and drove his spear in the holy chest. Ali Akbar (asws) called out: O my father, my last Salaam on you and he came down. On seeing this, Abbas's (asws) head hit the saddle, Imam (asws) fell from his chair, Fizzah (sa) hit her head on the tent post, Syeeda Zainab (sa) fell in her tent and Syeeda Laila (sa) fell in Sajdah and said: O Allah, accept my sacrifice. Umar bin Saad (I.u.) and Shimr (I.u.) promised Manqaz (I.u.) to give him the land of Jehnia in Musal. He was an ironsmith of Kufa and brought two poisoned spears. Manqaz (I.u.), his father Marrah (I.u.) and Haseen bin Nameer (I.u.) hid in palm trees. Haseen (I.u.) injured the holy neck with his arrow, Manqaz (I.u.) hit the holy chest with his poisoned spear and his father (I.u.) cut the wooden part of the spear with his sword, lodging the spear-head in Ali Akbar's (asws) holy chest. Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws) stood up and put his arms around the neck of Oqaal, asking him to take him back to the tents, so that Imam (asws) should not need to take the effort to

get to him. But the enemies rushed forth and thousands of swords came to attack him. Hazrat Ali Akbar had killed more than 2 250 Yazidi soldiers (l.u.).

(Oqaal (Uqaab) means Eagle. The king of Yemen, Saif bin Ze Yazan, presented this horse to Hazrat Abdul Muttalib (asws) as a gift for Rasool Allah (sawaw), who was then five years old. Uqaab was 112 years old in Karbala, though he never became old; it is a Miracle of the Infallibles. The family tree of Uqaab is Uqaab bin Ezdaab bin Qabil bin Zulkifah bin Maoj bin Khanaj bin Maimoon bin Reeh.)

When Imam Hussain (asws) got up from the ground to bring Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws), he was holding his heart and said "Allaho Akbar" seven times. He could not see which side Murtajiz was standing and was unable to mount it. In the tents, the ladies started Naoha and Matam on the face. Imam Hussain (asws) was calling: Ali Akbar (asws), where are you? Uqaab came to Imam Hussain (asws) to lead him to Ali Akbar (asws). Imam (asws) was falling, getting up for a few steps and falling again. Then he started crawling towards Ali Akbar (asws). Ali Akbar (asws) was holding one hand on his chest. Imam Hussain (asws) fell on him and became unconscious. When he recovered, he said: Ali Akbar (asws), do not be angry with me; you were calling me, but I could not come quickly, though I immediately left when you called me the first time. My eyesight was gone and I could not walk; I realize that I am late. There is no life after you. Ali Akbar (asws), speak to me. Ali Akbar (asws) said: O my Baba Jan, my grandfather (sawaw) is here, holding Kausar in his hands, but I am missing my sister Fatima Sughra (sa); my heart is aching more than my wounds. I want to see her. Ali Akbar (asws) gazed towards Madina and saw Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa) kissing his footprint and lamenting. Uqaab brought Ali Akbar (asws) towards the holy tents, but he could not hold the neck of the horse anymore and he rested on the earth of Karbala only sixteen steps away from the tents. Imam Hussain (asws) was unconscious, face to face on Ali Akbar (asws). Syyeda Zainab (sa) rushed out and the sun eclipsed, causing total darkness. Imam Hussain (asws) revived and said: O my sister, go in the tent, I will bring Akbar (asws) there. Maola Hussain (asws) tried three times, but he could not carry Akbar (asws). He (asws) called the young children to help him. Ali Akbar's (asws) left hand was holding Imam's (asws) neck and his right hand

was on the spear in his chest. Some children were holding his sides, some were holding his legs and feet against their chests. They positioned Ali Akbar (asws) on the bed of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Qiyamat had dawned in the tents. The youngest daughter of Imam Hussain (asws), Syyeda Ruqayya (sa) recovered from unconsciousness, which struck her when Ali Akbar (asws) left for Jihad, and asked what happened. Somebody replied: Your brother Akbar (asws) came back. She saw her father (asws) in deep grief and said: Baba Jan, why don't you look at my brother Ali Akbar (asws), then your grief will finish. All the Holy Ladies were there, but Syyeda Laila (sa) could not be seen. Imam (asws) said: Call Akbar's holy mother. Mother Fizzah (sa) went to her tent and saw Syyeda Laila (asws) standing, then walking a few steps, touching the wall of the tent and falling. Mother Fizzah (sa) called her to come and meet Ali Akbar (asws). She replied: Since Akbar (asws) came, I am trying to come out of the tent, but I cannot find the door, I cannot see. Mother Fizzah (sa) guided Syyeda Laila (sa) to her Ali Akbar (asws), who was hiding the spear in his chest with his right hand. Imam Hussain (asws) said: O my Akbar (asws), this spear is causing discomfort to you, let me take it out. Imam (asws) requested all the ladies except Syyeda Zainab (sa) to go to the other tent for a while. Then he called all the prophets (as) to witness the patience of the father and the son. Imam (asws) held the spear and pulled; the whole holy body lifted up with the spear. Imam (asws) noticed that the spear had pierced the body completely, surfacing from the back. We cannot imagine how the holy brother and sister joined forces to take out the spear, but as soon as the spear came out, Syyeda Zainab (sa) removed something from the spear and hid it in her holy Chadar. A gush of the holy blood kissed the face and beard of Imam Hussain (asws). Syyeda Laila (sa) came back. There was a rain of dust from the sky. Akbar (asws) said: O my weak and old mother. She replied: Alhamdo Lillah, Shukran Lillah, O Allah, accept my sacrifice. To Imam Hussain (asws), Akbar (asws) said: My grandfather, Rasool Allah (sawaw) is saying Salaam to you and asking you to join us quickly.

Imam (asws) was worried that Syyeda Laila (sa) or some other lady (sa) might not be able to bear this and die, so he took Ali Akbar (asws) out of the tent and made him sleep among the other martyrs.

Hazrat Abdullah bin Muslim (asws)

Syyeda Ruqayya (sa) binte Imam Ali (asws) came to this world in 25 Hijra. In 39 Hijra, she married Ameer Muslim (asws). Hazrat Muslim had eight sons. All of them were martyred. Six were martyred in Karbala: Abdullah (asws), Mohammed Akbar (asws), Abdul Rehman (asws), Jafar (asws), Ali (asws) and Aoun (asws). Two sons were martyred in Kufa: Mohammed Asghar (asws) and Ibraheem (asws).

Abdullah bin Muslim (asws) came to this world in 42 Hijra. He was an age fellow of Ali Akbar (asws). His name was Abdullah because of his resemblance to Abdullah bin Abdul Muttalib (asws). Until the 9th of Moharram, he was Imam's (asws) Flag-holder. On the 10th of Moharram, Ghazi Abbas became the Flag-holder, probably to prevent Ghazi Abbas (asws) to fight. Ghazi Abbas (asws) used to kiss his flag, so it is Sunnah of Ghazi Abbas (asws) to kiss the Flag.

After the martyrdom of the companions (as), Imam Hussain (asws) said: Now I will go in the battlefield, because they want only my life, after me you can take the Holy Ladies (saa) home. All the holy members of Imam's (asws) family fell on his feet and requested to be sacrificed for him. Maola (asws) agreed. The Holy Ladies (sa) saw that all the youth of Ahlul Bait (asws) were happily embracing each other and saying goodbye.

After Ali Akbar (asws) martyrdom, Hazrat Abdullah bin Muslim (asws) asked for permission. Imam (asws) said: your father's martyrdom is enough. Abdullah (asws) said: Being the eldest son, it is my duty to take revenge for my father. Imam (asws) said: It is more of an obligation for me to take revenge for Muslim (asws). Anyhow, he got permission and went in to say goodbye to his holy mother (sa). In the battlefield, Hazrat Abdullah (asws) introduced himself and challenged in Rijz. He also said: Today, by the order of Imam (asws) we are sacrificing our lives. One day our Muntaqim (Mahdi asws) will come and then he will take revenge. Umar bin Saad (I.u.) said: Be careful he is Muslim's (asws) son you remember what happened in Kufa. An expert fighter Qudamah bin Asad (I.u.) advanced, laughing. He was trying to mock, he was attacking and running away, he did this three times. When he again ran, laughing, Abdullah (asws) followed him and hit his sword into his open mouth,

detaching the upper jaw and head. He then held his body by the belt and threw him down. Then one Kharji, Humair bin Hameer (l.u.) sent his son Kamil (l.u.) to fight. In no time, he was cut into pieces. Then Hazrat Abdullah (asws) attacked the whole army and kept saying Rijz: Today I will meet my father Muslim (asws) who sacrificed his life for the Deen of Nabi (sawaw). 18 year old Abdullah killed at least 980 Yazidi soldiers (l.u.). Then Abdullah (asws) again attacked and went into the centre of the armies (there is no figure how many soldiers he killed). One person from Damascus was known as The Deceiver, his name was unknown. He hid and cut the hind leg of the horse, and the horse fell. Hazrat Abdullah (asws) got up and continued Jihad on foot. Umar bin Sabeh (l.u.) shot an arrow, it came towards Hazrat Abdullah's (asws) forehead and he put his holy hand on his forehead to protect his face, but it flew with such a powerful speed, that it pierced his hand and was stuck in his holy forehead. While Hazrat Abdullah (asws) was trying to remove it, Zaid bin Waqar (l.u.) pierced his holy chest with a spear. Ghazi Abbas (asws) came to take his nephew. Syieda Ruqayya (sa) went into Sajdah: O Allah, accept my sacrifice.

Both Maloons, Umar (l.u.) and Zaid (l.u.) were captured by Ameer Mukhtar (as) and he burned them in fire.

Family of Imam Hassan (asws)

- The Holy Sons (asws) of Imam Hassan (asws):

1. Hassan Musanna (asws), the eldest son. His mother is Syieda Khaola binte Manzoor bin Riyan Farazi (as). She married Imam Hassan (asws) in 34 Hijra. Hassan Musanna (asws) came in this world in 36 Hijra. He is an age fellow of Imam Sajjad (asws). In 54 Hijra Imam Hussain (asws) arranged two marriages: Hazrat Hassan Musanna (asws) with Imam Hussain's (asws) daughter Syieda Fatima Kubra (sa), and Imam Sajjad (asws) with Ameer Qasim's (asws) sister Syieda Fatima Umme Mohammed (sa). In 56 Hijra, Hazrat Hassan Musanna (asws) got a son Abdullah (asws) who was martyred in Karbala.
2. Zaid bin Hassan (asws). He went to Shaam with Imam Sajjad (asws).
3. Ahmad bin Hassan (asws). He was martyred in Karbala.

4. Obaidullah bin Hassan, also called Yahya or Abdul Rehman (asws). He was martyred in Karbala. Syyeda Ummul Basheer (sa) is the mother of Zaid (asws), Ahmad (asws) and Obaidullah (asws).
 5. Hussain Asram bin Hassan (asws) He is the son of Syyeda Umme Is'haq Ansari (sa). (One wife of Imam Hussain (asws), the mother of Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa), has the same name, but she is from the Tamemi tribe.) He was very sensitive and could not tolerate anything about the daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw). When Imam Hussain (asws) left Makkah and reached Abwa, where he did Ziyarat of the mausoleum of Syyeda Aamina (sa), he narrated what would happen in Karbala. When Imam (asws) told about Shaam-e-Ghariban, Asram (asws) held his heart, sat down and left this world to the heavens. His mausoleum is at Abwa too.
 6. Abdullah Akbar (asws). He was martyred in Karbala. He is the son of Syyeda Ramla Khatoon binte Saleel bin Abdullah Bajli (Umra-ul-Qais Yamani) (sa). He came in this world in 43 Hijra.
 7. Abdullah Asghar (asws). He is brother of Ameer Qasim (asws). He was martyred in Karbala by chest injury.
 8. Ameer Qasim (asws). He was martyred in Karbala at the age of 14.5 years. He is the son of Syyeda Farwa (sa), who is the sister of Syyeda Laila (sa), mother of Ali Akbar (asws). He came into this world on 7 Shaban 46 Hijra.
- The Holy Daughters (sa) of Imam Hassan (asws):
1. Syyeda Fatima (sa). The holy mother of Imam Baqir (asws)
 2. Syyeda Umme Salma (sa)
 3. Syyeda Fatima Sani (sa). She is the sister of Zaid bin Hassan (asws). She passed away in childhood.
 4. Syyeda Ummul Hussain, also called Ummul Khair (sa). She passed away in her youth.

The Holy Marriage of Prince Qasim (asws)

It is an Arabian tradition that, if two tribes were fighting and one party did not want to fight, they arranged a marriage in their tribe. Then the other tribe did not attack, because Arabs consider it shameful to change a happy occasion into mourning. This was one of the many reasons to arrange the marriage of Prince Qasim (asws): to show

that the Holy Family did not come to fight with the army of Yazid (l.u.) and because it was the last will of Imam Hassan (asws) to marry his son.

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) tried his best that Imam Hussain (asws) should compromise on Batil, but it did not work. After Asr time, on the 9th of Moharram, Yazid's army (l.u.) advanced to attack. Imam Hussain (asws) asked them to wait for the night. Imam Hussain (asws) tried all different ways to prevent them from colouring their hands with his holy blood.

On Shab-e-Ashoor, Imam Hussain (asws) did not answer anything to Ameer Qasim (asws) when he asked to clarify whether his name was among the martyrs. He went in the tent and started crying. Suddenly he remembered that, when he was about 4 years old, his Baba Jan Hassan (asws) had given him a Taweez in his last moments and he had said: When you are very sad and hopeless, open this Taweez at that difficult time, it will finish your problem. Prince Qasim (asws) opened the Taweez and in it was written: O my son Qasim (asws), I advise you, when you see your uncle Hussain (asws) in the desert of Karbala surrounded by enemies, do not leave your uncle (asws) and his Holy Family (as), get permission to do Jihad and earn Martyrdom. Qasim (asws) was very happy, came to Imam Hussain (asws), and presented the recommendation for martyrdom. Imam Hussain (asws) started weeping and said: This was the advice of my brother Hassan (asws) to you, he also gave an advice to me. Imam Hussain (asws) gathered the Holy Family and announced that they had to marry the son of his brother Hassan (asws) as he had wished. The Holy Ladies (sa) prepared one tent for the bride. Syyeda Zainab (sa) prepared henna with her tears because there was no water. This henna (Mehndi) was so sacred that, at the time of Shaam-e-Ghareeban when the Yazidi forces (l.u.) tried to touch the plate with left over Mehndi, it turned to dust and they could not touch it. This henna was applied on the hands of the holy Bride, Syyeda Fatima (sa), daughter of Imam Hussain (asws), also called Zubaida (sa). Imam (asws) asked for the holy chest (box) and took out the holy dress of Imam Hassan (asws), kissed it and asked Hazrat Qasim (asws) to put it on. The holy turban was tied on Hazrat Qasim's head. Imam Hussain (asws) embraced the Bridegroom and everyone was weeping. Then Imam (asws) kissed the holy head of his daughter (sa). Ghazi Abbas (asws) read the Khutba-e-Nikah.

This marriage was unique: Henna was prepared with holy tears instead of water, instead of marriage drums there was the sound of Matam and instead of marriage songs there was Naoha. The Bride was wearing a black dress and the last part of the Bridegroom's turban was under his chin. People pray for the long life of the couple, but here the Bridegroom was getting permission for death as soon as possible and the Bride was getting ready to be tied in ropes as a prisoner and to get stones from the roofs of bazaar-e-Shaam as marriage gifts. The marriage procession forgot to take the bridegroom with, leaving him sleeping in Karbala on a red carpet of blood.

Hazrat Qasim (asws)

Hazrat Qasim (asws) asked permission for Jihad many times, but Imam Hussain (asws) was delaying, because due to his martyrdom three families were in loss. Qasim (asws) went back in the tent. Syyeda Farwa (sa) was surprised to see her son and said: O my son, you are still alive. How can I face Syyeda Zainab (sa)? He said: Uncle is not giving me permission for Jihad. She said: Let me go with you to get permission. Imam Hussain (asws) requested Syyeda (sa) to sit, but she refused and said: I have come as a beggar, please allow my son Qasim (asws) to sacrifice his life for you. Imam (asws) started weeping and asked: Why don't you take Qasim (asws) and my daughter (sa) to Madina, so that at least some members of the Holy Family (asws) will be saved? But Qasim (asws) fell on the holy feet of Imam Hussain (asws). Then Imam (asws) gave him permission and fainted.

Imam (asws) prepared prince Qasim with the dress and armour of Imam Hassan (asws). The turban's last turn was under his chin and the veil covered his face. Imam (asws) helped him on the horse and said: Go in the protection of Allah. This Moon appeared in the battlefield.

Hazrat Qasim (asws) delivered a speech conveying Haqq, introduced himself and reminded Yazid's army what they did to Imam Hassan (asws) in the past. Further he said: You called us, we did not come to fight with you, our ladies and children are with us. Then he read Rijz and challenged the army. Arzaq Shaami (I.u.) was a warrior who could fight a 1000 soldiers. When he was asked to fight with

Qasim (asws), he said: I am ashamed to fight with such a young man, I want to fight with Abbas (asws). Umar bin Saad (l.u.) replied: He is not a child, he is the son of Hassan (asws). Arzaq (l.u.) told his young son to go and bring the head of that child. They exchanged Rijz. Qasim (asws) asked his opponent to start first. The son (l.u.) of Arzaq (l.u.) attacked with a blow of his sword, which split the shield of Hazrat Qasim (asws). Imam Hussain quickly sent another shield with his slave Mohammed bin Ans. In the second encounter, ibne Arzaq (l.u.) fell down and Qasim (asws) grabbed him by his long hair and hurled him on the ground, so forcefully that his bones broke. Prince Qasim (asws) turned and looked towards the holy tents. Arzaq (l.u.) said to his other son: I didn't bring you to pick up dead bodies; go and take revenge. The second son (l.u.) came and said with anger: I can pick up the Hill of Uhud with my spear! He flung his spear at Qasim (asws), but prince Qasim (asws) caught it in the air and returned it, piercing his ribs. Infuriated, Arzaq (l.u.) sent his third son. He said: You can't go back alive after killing my two brothers. Qasim (asws) replied: Are you reading Rijz or reciting Naoha of your brothers? Let me send you to your brothers! The foe (l.u.) picked up his hand to strike with his spear, but Hazrat Qasim (asws) cut the arm which was holding the spear. He turned his horse and sped, but Qasim (asws) severed his head with his sword. Hazrat Qasim (asws) killed seven sons of Arzaq (l.u.) and turned towards the tents. Then, Arzaq (l.u.) came himself, racing his horse. He stopped Qasim (asws) and said: Pay the debt of my seven sons' death, then you can go. Arzaq (l.u.) was a huge man, drowned in armour. Qasim (asws) turned back to the battlefield. Arzaq (l.u.) said: I am the angel of death!

Imam Hussain (asws) prayed for the victory of Haqq. The Holy Ladies (sa) also prayed for Qasim (asws). Syieda Farwa (sa) went into Sajdah: O Allah, I want to see my son once more.

Arzaq (l.u.) threw his spear, which Qasim (asws) stopped with his shield. Enraged, he hit the horse with another spear and martyred the horse. Imam Hussain (asws) sent another horse with Ghazi Abbas (asws). Arzaq (l.u.) asked: Why you took my son's expensive sword? Qasim (asws) answered: To kill you with your own sword. Arzaq became furious. Qasim (asws) said: You are not an expert fighter, because your saddle is not tied tightly. Arzaq (l.u.) bent to look at the horse belt and Qasim (asws) cut him in two with his own

son's (l.u.) sword. His horse ran. Hazrat Qasim (asws) ran his horse next to it and jumped on the running horse, while holding the reins of his own horse. He went to the tents to return Imam Hussain (asws) his horse.

Qasim (asws) was very thirsty. Imam (asws) gave him his ring to keep in the mouth. Qasim (asws) said his last goodbye to the Holy Ladies (sa), his mother (sa) and his wife (sa). Syeeda Farwa (sa) cleaned his wounds and blood with her holy Chadar. Syeeda Fatima Zubaida (sa) was weeping and said: Praise be to Allah, I could see your face before martyrdom. Qasim (asws) heard the enemies challenging and wanted to go out quickly. The Holy Bride (sa) grabbed his dress and asked: When will I see you again? Qasim (asws) said: On the day of Qiyamah. The Bride (sa) asked: Any sign of promise and marriage? Hazrat Qasim (asws) tore his sleeve and gave it as a souvenir to his holy wife. His Bride kept it to take it in her coffin.

After Arzaq (l.u.), nobody dared to fight with Qasim (asws). They started throwing stones on Prince Qasim (asws). Hazrat Qasim (asws) attacked the whole army and he cut the soldiers' heads like crops. He crossed five lines of warriors and attacked their flag holder. The enemies surrounded Hazrat Qasim (asws), one Maloon Umar bin Saad Azdi (l.u.) hid and struck the holy forehead with his sword. The Prince (asws) fell on the ground. 35 soldiers attacked him while he was on the ground. Qasim (asws) tried to get up, but Sheba bin Saad Shami (l.u.) did not allow him. Qasim (asws) said: O uncle, help. Imam Hussain (asws) dashed forward like an angry lion and the army ran and dispersed. Umar Azdi (l.u.) was still hurting Qasim (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) severed his arm and divided his skull in two parts. Imam (asws) killed his companions ibne Fazeel Shami (l.u.) and Sheba bin Saad Shami (l.u.) also. Ghazi Abbas (asws) also attacked the army and shouted "Allaho Akbar". The soldiers ran to save their lives from these two Lions of Allah. While fleeing, the army ran over the holy body of Qasim (asws). Imam (asws) came to the crushed body of Qasim (asws) and said: I am sad, I could not reach in time and even if I came earlier, I could not save your life. The holy body was crushed and the armour, shield, sword, turban and holy belongings were scattered.

Overwhelmed with grief, Mazloom Imam (asws) put his holy Chadar on the ground and placed Qasim (asws) into it to bring him to the tent more easily. Hazrat Fatima Zahra (sa) came down from heavens to help her son gather everything. After tying the holy body in the Chadar-e-Tat'heer, Imam (asws) held it on his chest and walked slowly, but still the holy feet of Prince Qasim (asws) were writing the history of Tauheed on the surface of Karbala.

To bring any holy body was not an easy task. Most of the times Imam Hussain (asws) had to fight with the army of Yazid (I.u.), because they were resisting to give the bodies. Ghazi Abbas was protecting Imam (asws), while he was bringing the bodies.

Imam Hussain (asws) placed Qasim (asws) in Ganj-e-Shaheedan to rest and entered the tent looking down. Syeeda Farwa (sa) asked humbly: O lord, you brought every martyr in the tents, where is my Qasim (asws)? Didn't he do well? Imam (asws) started crying and answered: What Qasim (asws) did, no one could do, but his condition is such that you will not be able to tolerate it. However, she (sa) insisted to see Qasim (asws) for the last time. Imam (asws) brought him, wrapped in the Chadar. She (sa) asked: What is this? Imam replied: The treasure of your life. The Holy Ladies (sa) started Naoha and Matam. His sisters arranged the holy body in the right order and asked the ladies to do Ziyarat. The Bride (sa) came; the heartbreaking scene in the tents was like Qiyamah. The Naoha read out "Hai Qasim, Hai Qasim" and dust was on the Holy Heads of the Ladies (sa). The Bride took holy blood and put it on her Holy Head.

Hazrat Abdullah Akbar (asws)

His mother (sa) did not stay in this world after the martyrdom of Imam Hassan (asws) in 58 Hijra. In her last moments, she (sa) asked Ghazi Abbas (asws) to take care of the orphans and she told: Abdullah Akbar (asws) is my sacrifice in Karbala.

After the martyrdom of Ameer Qasim (asws), three sons of Imam Hassan (asws) came with tears in their eyes, to Ghazi Abbas (asws) and said: Although Qasim (asws) was younger, he excelled in martyrdom. Please ask Imam Hussain (asws) to give us permission for Jihad as well. Hazrat Abbas (asws) took permission from Imam (asws) for them.

Abdullah Akbar (asws) emerged from the tent with sword in hand and dressed in a white shroud (kafan). Imam Hussain (asws), in tears, kissed him. Then Maola Abbas (asws) said goodbye to him and helped him to mount his horse. A Yazidi soldier, Abdullah Ghanwi (l.u.) later said: We were waiting for the next youth from the family of Imam (asws). We saw one very handsome prince, his face bright as a full moon. We kept looking at his beautiful face as he challenged us. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) ordered: Do not fight him alone, he is the brother of Qasim (asws). The soldiers challenged Abdullah Akbar (asws): Get ready. He (asws) replied: I am waiting for you with the pain of Qasim (asws), whose marriage you people turned into Matam. The combat started and Abdullah (asws) shouted "Allaho Akbar". The soldiers horses got startled and clouds of dust hid the view. When the dust settled, 14 dead bodies of Yazidi soldiers were visible on the ground. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) ordered 5 000 soldiers to surround Abdullah Akbar (asws). Ghazi Abbas (asws) asked Imam (asws): In her last moments Abdullah's (asws) mother asked me to take care of him, so let me help him. Imam Hussain (asws) answered: You can go, but not fighting. Hazrat Abbas (asws) handed the Flag to Ahmad bin Hassan (asws) and, with brother Aoun (asws), he attacked the army to make way to Hazrat Abdullah (asws). The 5 000 soldiers ran away. Abdullah (asws) was still fighting, on foot, though covered with wounds. Hazrat Abbas (asws) brought him in the tent. He said: O my beloved family ladies, do not weep, let me go again in the battlefield. Ghazi Abbas (asws) asked: How can you go in this condition? Abdullah (asws) answered: I want to fight until my martyrdom. When he saw that Imam Hussain (asws) was not agreeing, he fell on Imam's (asws) feet. Imam (asws) wept and gave permission; Hazrat Abbas (asws) fainted. Hazrat Abdullah (asws) returned to the battlefield and again the enemy attacked collectively. One soldier attacked him from the back and Hazrat Abdullah (asws) started slipping down from the saddle. Maola Abbas (asws) reached their quick like lightning and embraced him. Abdullah (asws) said: Uncle, my Baba Jan (asws) is here to take me. Abdullah (asws) was 17 year old in Karbala.

Hazrat Ahmad bin Hassan (asws)

After Abdullah Akbar (asws), 16 year old Ahmad (asws) got permission for Jihad. Ahmad (asws) kissed his younger brother Obaidullah (asws) and advanced to the battlefield. He was a very

delicate prince. He was very thirsty, even his eyes could tell his thirst. After introducing himself, he read Rijz and in the first attack he killed 60 enemies. He looked at his uncle Abbas (asws) and attacked again. 80 enemies surrounded him. Hazrat Ahmad (asws) sheathed his sword and held his spear in his holy hand. Only very skilled and expert warriors could fight with a spear alone. Hazrat Ahmad (asws) killed all 80 soldiers. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) sent another 50 soldiers and they too were killed. 60 more soldiers approached and Prince Ahmad (asws) drove them to Hell as well. Another 190 expert Yazidi dogs came forward. Obaidullah (asws) touched the feet of Imam Hussain (saws): My brother is thirsty, let me help him. Imam (asws) allowed him. In the meantime, the 190 soldiers were already killed and Umar bin Saad (l.u.) had ordered thousands of soldiers to charge at once. They assailed Ahmad (asws) with cruelty. Hazrat Ahmad (asws) was leaning on his horse, blood flowing till his feet. Obaidullah (asws) hurried to him and embraced him and tried to take Ahmad (asws) down from the horse. Abdullah Ghanwi (l.u.) hit the holy neck of Obaidullah (asws). Ghazi Abbas (asws) raced with flying horse and made the enemy flee, but he reached the two holy brothers when they were already martyred.

Hazrat Hassan Musanna (asws)

With much difficulty Hazrat Hassan Musanna (asws) got permission from Imam Hussain (asws). After introducing himself, Hazrat Hassan Musanna (asws) said: We did not come to fight, you can see the tents of the holy daughters and children of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Who intends to fight does not bring his ladies and children! Umar bin Saad (l.u.) answered by sending 17 fighters, who attacked together, but all of them perished in Hell. After that, the army of Yazid (l.u.) advanced from all sides and Hazrat Hassan Musanna (asws) collapsed on the earth of Karbala. Imam Hussain (asws) brought him to the tents. The Holy Ladies (sa) did Matam and Imam (asws) placed him next to the martyrs in Ganj-e-Shaheedan.

On the 11th of Moharram, when the army of Yazid (l.u.) was martyring the martyrs again by separating the Holy Heads, they noticed that Hazrat Hassan Musanna (asws) was alive. Abi Hissan Asma bin Kharja Farazi said: His mother is from my tribe, I will not allow you to behead him, because our fight was with Hussain (asws) and that is finished now. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) agreed not to behead

him there, but to take the matter to Obaid (l.u.) Abi Hissan took Hassan Musanna (asws) on a camel to Kufa. Hazrat Hassan Musanna (asws) opened his eyes after four days and asked: Where is my Imam Hussain (asws)? Abi Hissan was reluctant to answer, but on insisting, he told: Imam (asws) is martyred and his Holy Head is on a spear. Hassan Musanna (asws) became unconscious. After recovering, he asked: Where are the daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw)? He answered: In the court of Obaidullah ibne Ziyaad (l.u.). On hearing this, Hazrat Musanna (asws) hit his head on the ground, saying "Hai Pardah" and he fainted again. He revived again and asked: How could it happen, when Ghazi Abbas (asws) was there? Abi Hissan said: The Yazidi forces cut his holy arms.

It was the arrangement of Allah Qadir-e-Mutliq to save Hassan Musanna (asws), even after more than 18 deep wounds, to continue the progeny of Imam Hassan (asws). Similarly, Allah wanted Imam Sajjad (asws) alive to do another form of Jihad of Patience in Kufa and Shaam. So Allah made him unconscious and weak to save his life and to teach people how to mourn for Imam (asws) with tears of blood.

As soon as Hassan Musanna (asws) could stand, he left the house of Asma bin Kharja and came out of Kufa to Masjid-e-Hanana. In this mosque, the daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw) stayed during the night and the morning of the 12th of Moharram. The next day, Hassan Musanna (asws) went to Najaf-e-Ashraf, where he fell on the mausoleum of Maola Ali (asws) and weeping, told his grandfather (asws) what had happened. He (asws) stayed in Najaf for 4 days and he reached Karbala a few days later, where he waited for the release of the holy prisoners.

When Imam Sajjad (asws) came back from Shaam with the Holy Ladies (sa), the holy caravan reached Kufa. They stayed outside Kufa and did not want to enter Kufa. Atiya Aofi hurried to Karbala to inform Jabir bin Abdullah (as). There Hazrat Musanna (asws) asked him: O Atiya Aofi, you were with the army of Yazid (l.u.), how did you change? He replied: I saw a miracle of Imam Hussain (asws): I wanted to loot the martyrs on the 11th Moharram but due to tiredness, I fell asleep and woke up by hearing the Fajr Azan. The Mo'azzin said: "Ash'hado Anna Mohammed-ur Rasool Allah (sawaw)", then "Ash'hado Anna Ameerul Momineena wa Imamul

Muttaqeena Ali-un Wali Ullah". I was astonished and wondered who could dare to say that. I went to see who the Mo'azzin was. When I went near, I saw all the martyrs standing without heads and Imam Hussain in front calling Azan. On seeing this, I became a Shia. It is a pity; nowadays there are some so-called Shias who are opposing Ali-un Wali Ullah.

The Holy Ladies (sa), holding the Holy Heads entered Karbala with Imam Sajjad, reciting Naoha. Hazrat Hassan Musanna (asws) advanced with the ladies of Bani Asad to receive the holy caravan. Both parties were reciting Naoha and doing Matam. When Imam Sajjad (asws) and Hazrat Hassan Musanna (asws) saw each other, they fell on the ground, crawled to each other, wept and fainted. Syyeda Fatima Kubra (sa) gave the Holy Head of Abdullah (asws) and said to Hazrat Hassan Musanna (asws): I brought your son to meet you. He started weeping and kissing the Holy Head of his son and he said: You are luckier than me to get martyrdom.

Prince Mohammed bin Abbas (asws)

On 21 Ramazan 40 Hijra, Maola Ali (asws) was martyred. In Rabiul Awwal 41 Hijra, Imam Hassan (asws) signed a peace treaty. In Rabiul Sani 41 Hijra, the Holy Family returned to Madina and Imam Hassan (asws) arranged the marriage of Ghazi Abbas (asws) with Syyeda Ummul Fazal (Lababa Khatoon) (sa), daughter of Abdullah bin Abbas bin Abdul Muttalib (as). At the time of Karbala, the ages of the children of Maola Ghazi Abbas (asws) were as follows:

- Hazrat Mohammed (asws) 18 years
- Hazrat Qasim (asws) 16 years
- Hazrat Fazal (asws) 14 years
- Hazrat Obaidullah (asws) 11 years
- Hazrat Syyeda Fatima (sa) 7/8 years

Hazrat Obaidullah was left in Madina with his grandmother. After Karbala, daily Hazrat Ummul Baneen (sa) used to take him with her to Jannatul Baqeh. She used to sit the whole day on the mausoleum of Syyeda Fatima Zahra (sa), weeping and reading Naohas for Imam Hussain (asws).

In 42 Hijra, Mohammed bin Ghazi Abbas (asws) came into this world. Maola Ghazi (asws) picked him up, brought him to Maola Hussain (asws), put him at the feet of Ali Akbar in the cradle (He is an age fellow of Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws)) and he said: Ali Akbar

(asws), your slave has come to the world. Imam Hussain (asws) picked him up, kissed him, embraced him and gave him the name Mohammed (asws).

On Shab-e-Ashoor, Ghazi Abbas (asws) gathered his brothers and children in his tent and said: Tomorrow is the day of great sacrifice and a test for our faithfulness to Imam Hussain (asws). We all should sacrifice our lives first and no one should dare to look towards our Imam (asws) as long as we are alive. Then he said to his wife and daughter: After us you will take care of the holy daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw).

On the day of Ashoor, when all brothers of Ghazi Abbas were martyred, Ghazi Abbas (asws) noticed that his son Mohammed (asws) is standing ready in armour already. Together they went to Imam (asws) and the prince of Ghazi Abbas (asws) touched his head on the holy feet of Imam (asws). Imam (asws) embraced him and said: Do not leave me alone. But, after all, Imam (asws) gave permission. Prince Mohammed (asws) said goodbye to the Holy Family and moved forward. Ghazi Abbas (asws) was walking behind him. The prince said: Baba Jan, do not walk behind, the father has to be in front. Ghazi (asws) replied: No, I am respecting my sacrifice, that's why I am walking behind you. You are my sacrifice for Imam Hussain (asws). Prince Mohammed (asws) said Rijz, but no one was advancing, so he attacked the army of Yazid (l.u.). 800 soldiers retaliated. There were clouds of dust and the sound of swords. When the dust settled down, the Prince was shaking the dust from his dress. All 800 hirelings were burning in Jahannam. One Shaami wrestler (l.u.) advanced with his companions (l.u.). He told his companions to attack Mohammed bin Abbas (asws), while he hid himself. These foes attacked Mohammed (asws) so badly, that he immediately was bathing in blood and he conveyed his last Salaam to Imam (asws). Both holy brothers (asws) came and took the holy son to the tents. All ladies were weeping around him, except Syeeda Lababa (sa). Mother Fizzah (sa) found her in her tent. She was in Sajdah: Alhamdo Lillah, Shukran Lillah, Shukran Jameelan wa Hamdan Katheran. Ya Allah, accept my Sadaqa for Ali Akbar (asws).

Hazrat Mohammed bin Abbas (asws) was the similitude of Ghazi Abbas (asws), so it was difficult in Shaam to recognize which head was from the father and which head was from the son.

Prince Qasim bin Ghazi Abbas (asws)

After the martyrdom of Mohammed bin Abbas (asws), his both brothers, Prince Qasim (asws) and Prince Fazal (asws), were prepared for Jihad. Both princes came to Imam (asws) for permission. It was very difficult for Imam (asws) to give permission for Jihad for any member of the Infallible Family (asws) or companions (as). Anyhow, he granted them also permission. Ghazi Abbas (asws) said: You are luckier than me, I am requesting permission since morning. They went inside the tents to say goodbye to the Holy Ladies (sa) and looked at the face of their martyred brother.

First Prince Qasim (asws) approached the battlefield and read out Rijz. 20 soldiers (l.u.) attacked together. Qasim (asws) drove his horse between them, 10 on one side and 10 on the other side. In one attack 20 heads tumbled on the ground. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) said: There is no way, attack all together. 250 enemies were cast in Hell in no time. Then all the Yazidi forces (l.u.) surrounded him, inflicting countless wounds on Qasim (asws). He fell down on the earth of Karbala and said: O my Lord, help me. Ghazi Abbas (asws) said: Praise be to Allah. O Allah, accept my sacrifice. Both brothers came to take Prince Qasim (asws). Hazrat Abbas (asws) put him to rest in Ganj-e-Shaheedan. Imam Hussain (asws) placed the martyr in front of the waiting mother.

Syyeda Lababa Khatoon (sa) put one hand on each martyred son and addressed the Ladies (sa): I will say Dua, you should say "Ameen". O, Rehman and Raheem, You listen Dua, I request You for the sake of these Sacrifices, send our Avenger Mahdi (asws) soon, to establish the Government of Allah and to take revenge from the enemies.

Prince Fazal bin Ghazi Abbas (asws)

Ghazi Abbas (asws) called Prince Fazal (asws), embraced him and sent him to say "Allah Hafez" to Imam (asws) and the Holy Ladies (sa). Prince Fazal (asws) advanced to the battlefield and attacked the enemies. They were fleeing to save their lives. In no time 800 foes were flung in Hell. He came for appreciation to the place where Ghazi Abbas (asws) was watching the Jihad of his son. Ghazi Abbas

(asws) said: Remember the thirst of Ali Asghar (asws) and attack them again. Hazrat Fazal (asws) attacked deep into the army. The soldiers then surrounded him and afflicted so much Zulm on him that he fell down from his horse.

Mother Fizzah (asws) cried: Prince Fazal (asws) is sacrificed. His Holy Mother (sa) went in Sajdah-e-Shukr. Imam Hussain brought the holy body in the tent. The young sister of the princes came near and said: On which brother should I do Matam, you all went in such a hurry for martyrdom. She went from one brother to the other brother and back again.

Princes Aoun (asws) & Mohammed (asws)

Maola Ali (asws) married his holy daughters in 20 Hijra. Syeeda Zainab al-Kubra (sa) to Hazrat Abdullah bin Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws) and Syeeda Umme Kulsoom (sa) to Mohammed bin Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws). In 37 Hijra, Syeeda Zainab (sa) got a son, Prince Ali bin Abdullah. Three years later, she got two daughters. Then, she got Prince Aoun (asws) and Prince Mohammed (asws).

At the place of Jehnia, Hazrat Abdullah bin Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws) returned to Madina, according to the decision of The Imam of the Time. He left the two princes for sacrifice: Aoun (asws) on his behalf and Mohammed (asws) on his mother's behalf.

On Shab-e-Ashoor, each mother was preparing her sons for sacrifice. Aoun (asws) and Mohammed (asws) were telling Syeeda Zainab (sa): Tomorrow we will fight in such a way that you will not find us in Ganj-e-Shaheedan. Indeed, the world would see how the grandsons of Jafar-e-Tayyar fought bravely till the last boundary of Karbala.

On the day of Ashoor, these beautiful princes were trying again and again to get permission from uncle Hussain (asws), but Imam (asws) was returning them with a kiss. They came to their mother and Syeeda (sa) requested her brother Hussain (asws) to give permission to her sons for Jihad: These two are Sadaqa of Imam Hussain (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) embraced them and granted them permission. Ghazi Abbas (asws) prepared them and sent them together. One by one they read Rijz and introduced themselves: We

are the sons of Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws), who is flying in Paradise with two wings. You are blind, unjust people, who left the holy Quran and exposed your Kufr and Tughyan. If we wish, we can make changes in the Earth and the Heavens, but according to the order of the Imam (asws) of our Time we are not showing our authority. We are here to sacrifice for the sake of Allah's Tawheed and Deen, but we will still show you our average limits. But, remember, one day, our Avenger (Mahdi (asws)) will come to take revenge. No one dared to approach them. Aoun (asws) decided to attack back to back with each other, so that they could attack on all sides. While fighting, they saw two people with veil, who were joining the battle in their support. The Princes (asws) asked them: Please tell us who you are. When they removed their veils, Aoun (asws) and Mohammed (asws) recognized Maola Ali (asws) and Hazrat Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws). The Jihad of these two brothers was matchless! They went so far that they reached the tent of Umar bin Saad (l.u.) and cut the ropes of his tent. Umar (l.u.) hastily got on his horse and fled, but Prince Mohammed got hold of the reins of Umar's (l.u.) horse. At that time, Amir bin Nahsal Tamemi (l.u.) struck him with his sword. The Prince (asws) fell from the horse, 3 km from the holy tents, across the river, where the army of Yazid (l.u.) was camping. When the elder brother did not hear the Takbeer of his brother anymore, he knew that he was martyred. Prince Aoun (asws) launched an even more fierce fight, pushing the enemy 19 km away, until he reached Musayyab. There Abdullah bin Qatbah (l.u.) pounced on him and the Prince (asws) fell from his horse. Hazrat Aoun said: O my mother, are you happy now?

Imam Hussain (asws) disclosed the news of the martyrdom of both Princes (asws) and Syeeda Zainab (sa) did Sajdah-e-Shukr. History is not clear, whether only Prince Mohammed (asws) was brought to the tents, or both. Actually Syeeda Zainab (sa) requested not to bring her sons to the tent, because she offered them as Sadaqa of Imam Hussain (asws). But, both their mausoleums are far away in Musayyab, which confirms how far they went in their combat, driving back the enemies. Nevertheless, Imam Hussain (asws) told his brother Ghazi (asws) to find the two Princes (asws). Maola Ghazi (asws) found Mohammed (asws) 3 km away, still holding his sword tightly in hand, lying in a bloodbath. When he brought Mohammed (asws), Imam Hussain (asws) took his head in his lap and wept bitterly. Syeeda Zainab (sa) did not want to come, then Mother Fizzah (sa) said: Maola Hussain (asws) is weeping, at least come

and console him. Only then Syeeda Zainab (sa) came and when she saw the Prince still having his sword tightly in hand, she said: O my dear son, Jihad is over, you did as it should be, leave the sword now.

When news from Karbala reached Madina, Umar bin Saeed (l.u.) announced it. On hearing about the martyrdoms, people came for condolence to Hazrat Mohammed Hanafiya (asws), Abdullah bin Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws) and Fazal bin Haris bin Abdul Muttalib (asws) in Masjid-e-Nabwi. In the evening, when Abdullah bin Jafar (asws) went home, his slave Abu Salasal, who he had already freed, came near and said: I am sorry and sad, your sons accompanied Imam (asws) and got martyred. Hazrat Abdullah (asws) took his shoe, hit him on the face and said: Stop this nonsense talk! You are sad for my sons, but I am sad that I could not sacrifice my life for Imam Hussain (asws). But I stayed according to the order of Imam (asws). I am Proud about the martyrdom of my sons! I have freed you, otherwise I could have beheaded you for such nonsense comments.

Prince Qasim bin Mohammed bin Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws)

Syyeda Umme Kulsoom (Ummul Qasim) (sa) married Hazrat Mohammed bin Jafar-e-Tayyar in 20 Hijra. In 41 or 42 Hijra Prince Qasim bin Mohammed (asws) appeared into this world. On 20 Rajab 60 Hijra, Imam Hussain (asws) arranged the marriage of Prince Qasim (asws) to Syeeda Fatima (sa), daughter of Syeeda Zainab (sa) and elder sister of Aoun (asws) and Mohammed (asws). One week after this marriage, the holy caravan departed from Madina. Both sons of Hazrat Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws) stayed in Madina, according to the decision of Imam Hussain (asws). Hazrat Mohammed bin Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws) requested Imam Hussain (asws) to take his newly wed son Qasim (asws) with for sacrifice.

After the martyrdom of Aoun (asws) and Mohammed (asws), Syeeda Umme Kulsoom (sa) called Prince Qasim (asws) and said: o my dear son, I cannot face Syeeda Zainab (sa). Each lady has presented her sacrifice, but I am still left. Hazrat Qasim (asws) said: I requested permission for many times, but uncle is not agreeing. Syeeda Umme Kulsoom (sa) brought her son to Imam Hussain (asws) and said: O my beloved brother, do not turn down my request. I have only this son to sacrifice, please accept it. Prince Qasim (asws) got permission for Jihad and came to the battlefield. He introduced

himself and read Rijz. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) said: He is the son of Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws); do not face him one by one. He arranged 12 foot soldiers to distract Prince Qasim's (asws) attention and 100 cavalry soldiers to charged him from behind and then the whole army had to help to surround him. Prince Qasim (asws) put the 12 foot soldiers to death, charged on the horse soldiers and slew them also. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) screamed and ordered the whole army to attack. It was a very fierce combat and hundreds of Maloons were killed. Qasim (asws) endured so much wounds that he was leaning on his horse. The retreated foes returned and afflicted so much Zulm that the Prince (asws) dropped to the ground from the horse.

Imam Hussain (asws) brought Prince Qasim (asws) to the tents. Syyeda Umme Kulsoom (sa) and the bride Fatima (sa) received the martyr. Naoha and Matam rang out from the tents.

Hazrat Abul Fazal Abbas (asws)

Syyeda Fatima Zahra (sa) said to Maola Ali (asws) in her last moments: You helped Rasool Allah (sawaw) to spread Islam. In Karbala my Hussain (asws) will be alone to save Islam. I want one son of mine to help him in Karbala. But, my real son will be from Syyeda Fatima Kalabia (sa). (Hazrat Fatima Zahra (sa) called Hazrat Abbas her real son and Imam Hassan (asws) and Imam Hussain (asws) Rasool Allah's (sawaw) sons). My son's name will be Abbas (asws), I have made his dress with my own hands. So please marry Fatima Kalabia (sa) after my martyrdom. Maola Ali (asws) and the Holy Family mourned for Syyeda Fatima Zahra (sa) for 12 years. In 23 Hijra, according to the advice of Syyeda Fatima Zahra (sa), Hazrat Aqeel (asws) went to the tribe of Kalab, which was famous for its piety, bravery and faithfulness. Khuram bin Khalid bin Rabeh was their leader. Hazrat Aqeel (asws) approached him to propose his daughter. Khuram bin Khalid was very pleased that his daughter would serve the holy house. The marriage was arranged and when Syyeda Ummul Baneen (sa) came, she kissed the doorstep of Syyedatun Nisa Al-Aalameen (sa) and then she kissed Imam Hassan (asws) and Imam Hussain (asws), and Syyeda Zainab (sa) and Syyeda Umme Kulsoom (sa).

Hazrat Abbas came to this world on 4 Shaban 26 Hijra. Ghazi Abbas (asws) did not open his eyes until Imam Hussain (asws) picked him

up. Maola Ali (asws) gave him the first feed from his holy tongue. Syyeda Zainab (sa) conveyed the Salaam of Syyeda Fatima Zahra (sa) to Ghazi Abbas (asws) and dressed him in the clothes prepared by her (sa). Then she kissed his holy shoulders. Syyeda Zainab (sa) asked Maola Ali if she could bring up her brother Abbas (asws). Maola Ali (asws) kissed him on all the places on his holy body where the swords would wound him.

One day in 30 Hijra, Imam Hussain (asws) asked Qamber (as) to bring water. Ghazi Abbas, then 4 years old, ran home and brought water in a pot on his head. Abbas (asws) was running, in a hurry to bring the water to Hussain (asws) and some water was spilling on his face and dress. Maola Ali (asws) asked: Abbas, my son, where are you going? He answered: My lord Hussain (asws) is thirsty. Maola Ali's eyes were shedding tears. Abbas (asws) was born to be the faithful protector of the Holy Family.

On the day of Ashoor, after they brought back Prince Qasim (asws), Ghazi Abbas touched the feet of his brother Imam Hussain (asws) to get permission for Jihad. There was a heart touching conversation between the brothers.

Since the 7th of Moharram, water was prohibited by the army of Yazid (l.u.) and whatever water was left in the tents, Abbas Alamdardar (asws) had kept it for the children. On the day of Ashoor, 42 small children were next to Maola Abbas (asws) with dry lips and empty tumblers. Syyeda Sakina (sa) was going from tent to tent, looking for a sip of water for Hazrat Ali Asghar (asws). Syyeda Sakina (sa) took a leather bottle and asked her uncle Abbas (asws) if he could arrange some water for Ali Asghar (asws). Hazrat Abbas (asws) answered: Your Baba Jan does not give me permission for Jihad. Let us go with this leather bottle, may be then he will give me permission. Hazrat Abbas (asws) bent down and Syyeda Sakina (sa) hung the dry water bag on his shoulder. When the thirsty children saw this, they all came behind him, saying: Thirst, thirst. Maola Abbas (asws) asked Sakina (sa) to get permission for him. Imam Hussain (asws) did not give permission to fight, but said: O my brother, get some water for these children. And he did not say goodbye to his brother as he had done with the other martyrs. Ghazi Abbas (asws) left and when he was a bit far, he heard a weeping sound behind him. He looked behind and saw Imam Hussain (asws)

come up to him on his horse, weeping: O my brother, you will not say goodbye to your brother? Why are you in a hurry? Both brothers embraced. Imam Hussain (asws) said to Abbas (asws): Ask the enemy again if they can let us go to Hindustan or Rome, we will never come back to Arab and Iraq; the daughters of Rasool Allah are with us. One child told in the tents about this secret goodbye and Qiyamat arose in the tents. Abbas (asws) returned to console and comfort the Ladies (sa). Syeeda Rubab (sa) said: O brother, I do not need water for Ali Asghar (asws), do not go, we cannot bear your departure. Abbas (asws) said to Umme Fazal (sa) I am going, now you will play my role to protect the Ladies (sa).

Ghazi Abbas (asws) came to the battlefield with the Mashk (leather water bag) on his shoulder. He reminded the enemy that, when they were thirsty on the 3rd of Moharram, Syeeda Sakina (sa) recommended to give them and their horses water. He told them that he only wanted some water in the Mashk for her. The Yazidi leader (l.u.) commanded that he should first pay allegiance to Yazid (l.u.). Jalal-e-Elahi Abbas (asws) became angry and advanced towards the river. There were 4 000 soldiers guarding the riverbank. They fled and Maola Abbas (asws) went in the river and asked his horse to drink, but it refused. The army came back to attack Abbas (asws), so that he should not get water in the bag. Hazrat Abbas (asws) came out of the river to confront the enemy and again they ran away. One famous warrior Marid bin Sadeef (l.u.) told Umar bin Saad (l.u.): You brought hirelings, they cannot even stop one person, let me finish him. He came with his spear, he was an expert spear fighter. After exchanging Rijz, he said: You can attack first. Ghazi Abbas (asws) said: It is not our tradition to strike first. Abbas (asws) anchored his spear in the ground. Marid (l.u.) said: But you do not have anything in hand, I do not fight with an unarmed person. Ghazi Abbas (asws) answered: We will fight with one spear, the one which you are holding. He got angry and attacked with a long spear. Maola Abbas (asws) caught it with his hand and shook it so forcefully that Marid (lu) lost balance and fell. His horse ran away. Ghazi Abbas (asws) went around him. He was terrified. His slave brought another horse, Tawiya, but Hazrat Abbas (asws) killed the slave with the spear and jumped on the running Tawiya, capturing it. Marid (l.u.) shouted for help with his hands up in the air. Ghazi Abbas (asws) cut his arms and pierced the spear in his chest. Ghazi Abbas (asws) hastily came to give Imam (asws) the captured horse Tawiya, which was Imam

Hassan's (asws) horse. Marid (l.u.) had seized it during the rebellion against Imam Hassan (asws) after the peace treaty. Ghazi Abbas (asws) again went to the river to get water. The enemies tricked him by saying that the army was attacking the tents, while he was getting water. On hearing this, Hazrat Abbas (asws) jumped out of the river with his horse. When he understood it was a trick, he made the enemies run away and went back in the river. He put the Mashk on his right shoulder and came out of the river.

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) exclaimed: If this water reaches the tents and both brothers get even only one sip, we will never win, even if the whole world helps us. The water must not reach the tents! The whole army surrounded Hazrat Abbas (asws) and arrows rained down on him. Maola Abbas's (asws) armour was full of arrows. Hazrat Abbas (asws) had to defend himself and protect the Mashk as well. Abbas (asws) killed 503 soldiers like that. Maola Abbas (asws) actually killed thousands of enemies. Even he killed many with a kick of his foot and he killed many with the flag. Mother Fizzah (sa) was telling the Ladies (sa) what was happening in the battlefield. Zaid bin Warqa (l.u.) and Hakeem bin Tufail (l.u.) hid themselves and they severed the right arm of Maola Abbas (asws). He transferred the Mashk to the left shoulder and headed towards the tents. When Hazrat Abbas's arm was sacrificed, Imam Hussain said "Allaho Akbar" and attacked the army of Yazid (l.u.). The Yazidi forces (l.u.) divided into two groups, one surrounded Imam Hussain (asws) and the other group surrounded Ghazi Abbas (asws), so that the two lions could not meet each other. It was a very rigorous fight. Aban bin Darum (l.u.) and Abdullah bin Shuhab Darmi (l.u.) severed the left arm. Maola Abbas (asws) held the Mashk with his holy teeth and kept attacking the enemy by kicking his feet, killing 300 enemies like that. One arrow pierced the Mashk. Then Ghazi Abbas (asws) turned his horse towards the battlefield again and he carried on the combat, because he did not want to return to the tents without water. Hakeem bin Tufail (l.u.) whacked him with his Gurz (Mace) and Ghazi Abbas (asws) called out his last Salaam to Imam Hussain (asws). Syeeda Zainab (sa) said to the other Ladies (sa): I am sorry, I take back my guarantee to protect your Pardah.

Imam Hussain (asws) tried to reach Ghazi Abbas (asws), but nobody listened and the soldiers kept on hurting Abbas (asws). Then Imam Hussain (asws) retaliated with his sword. The army fled and Imam

(asws) headed towards his brother. At a certain place, Murtajiz stopped and looked down. Imam Hussain (asws) came down and picked up the Holy Arm of his brother, his sword still in his hand, and he kissed it. Some distance further, Murtajiz again stopped and Imam (asws) picked up the second Holy Arm. Maola Hussain (asws) collected the Mashk and the Flag as well and when he reached his brother Abbas (asws) on the riverbank, he fell from Murtajiz. Imam (asws) was weeping, holding the holy arms in his lap, while sitting next to Abbas (asws). He said: Now my back is broken and I have no support anymore.

Aban bin Darum (l.u.) came to Umar bin Saad (l.u.) and said: Congratulations! Your battle is finished, because the backbone of Aal-e-Mohammed (sawaw) has been martyred.

Hazrat Abbas (asws) tried to get up to meet Imam Hussain (asws), but he could not. Imam (asws) Hussain (asws) placed his head in his lap, Abbas (asws) put it on the ground again. Imam Hussain (asws) asked why he was doing this. Abbas (asws) answered: Firstly, you are my Lord and I am your slave, so I cannot put my head in your holy lap. Secondly, after Asr prayer, there will be nobody to take your Holy Head in the lap. Imam Hussain (asws) replied: O my brother, do not worry, our mother (sa) will be there to hold my head. Then Ghazi Abbas (asws) requested: O my Lord, please clean the blood from my eyes, I wish to do your Ziyarat. Imam Hussain (asws) cleaned the eyes of his brother and removed an arrow next to one eye. Ghazi Abbas (asws) did Ziyarat of Imam's (asws) holy face. Then Imam (asws) wanted to pick up Abbas (asws) to take him to the tents, but Ghazi Abbas (asws) pleaded: Please, for the sake of Rasool Allah (sawaw), do not take me to the tents, even not after my martyrdom, because I am shy from Syeeda Sakina (sa). Imam Hussain (asws) replied: All right, I agree, but on one condition. You called me Lord for 34 years and declared yourself your whole life as my slave; Now, for once, call me your brother. Ghazi Abbas (asws) looked towards Madina and said: O my mother, forgive me, it is Imam's order to call him Brother. Then he said: Hai my brother, who is only guest in the Ummah for a few more hours. Imam (asws) asked his brother Ghazi (asws) to call him Brother, again and again. Then he (asws) looked towards the tents and said: O my sister, look, Ghazi (asws) is calling me Brother. Syeeda Zainab (sa) replied: Please request him to call us once Sister as well. (Distance does not matter for infallibles to

communicate.) Ghazi Abbas (asws) looked towards the tents and said: Hai my Musafir Sister of Shaam. Syyeda (sa) said: Please say it again. Ghazi Abbas (asws) said: My Holy Sister. Ghazi Abbas (asws) closed his eyes.

At that time, a group of enemies drew near to Imam (asws) raising slogans with happiness. Imam Hussain (asws) stood up and got on Murtajiz. He said: Do not misinterpret our patience. We have all the power of Allah, now no one of you can escape death. Then Imam Hussain (asws) charged these foes and killed them all. Imam (asws) took the Flag and Mashk and started walking towards the tents, but he kept looking to his brother Ghazi Abbas (asws) repeatedly. He was holding the Holy Arms close to his chest. When the children saw the Flag nearing, they supposed Ghazi Abbas (asws) is bringing water. 42 children were waiting with tumblers in their hands, but when they realized it was Imam Hussain (asws), holding the torn Mashk and the sacrificed Holy Arms, their tumblers fell from their hands. 7 children fell and passed away, others fainted with the grief of Ghazi Abbas (asws). A scene of Qiyamah dawned over the tents, when Imam (asws) presented the sacrificed arms and belongings of Maola Abbas (asws). Suddenly Imam Hussain (asws) noticed that the faces of 7 ladies were pale and signs of death marked their faces. Imam Hussain (asws) ran out of the tent, looked towards the heavens and uttered: O my beloved Allah, I can sacrifice everything, my body can be stampeded, but I cannot bear the death of the Holy Ladies (sa) in these circumstances, surrounded by immodest enemies. The near-death Ladies (sa) recovered by Imam's (asws) communication with Allah.

One person mentioned the name of Hazrat Abbas (asws) in front of Imam Zainul Aabideen (asws) and Imam (asws) stood up and read Salawat. The person again mentioned the name of Hazrat Abbas (asws) and Imam Sajjad (asws) stood up again to read Salawat. To confirm and test what he had seen, the person repeated the holy name of Ghazi Abbas (asws) again. Imam (asws) stood up and read Salawat on him. Then Imam (asws) said: Even if you keep mentioning my uncle Abbas's (asws) name until Qiyamat, I will keep standing up. Meanwhile, Obaidullah bin Ghazi Abbas (asws) came out of the house. Imam (asws) Sajjad (asws) stood up, said Salaam to him, picked up the child and kissed him. The person was surprised: So much respect for a child of your family! Imam (asws)

said: He is the son of our Mohsin (who bestows favour) Abbas (asws), you do not know how he sacrificed his life and how faithful he is.

Hazrat Ali Asghar (asws)

On the day of Ashoor, when Imam Hussain (asws) was left alone, a rigorous fight took place. Imam Hussain (asws) killed hundreds of thousands Yazidi followers (I.u.). The army dispersed. Imam Hussain (asws) went on a high place and raised Istighasa: Hal Min Nasirin Yansuruna (is there any helper who can help us).

On hearing this, six months old Ali Asghar (asws), dropped himself from the cradle. Syyeda Umme Rubab (sa) put him back. Again Imam (asws) called Istighasa and again Ali Asghar (asws) fell from the cradle. The third time, the same thing happened. Syyeda Umme Rubab (sa) took Ali Asghar (asws) to Syyeda Zainab (sa) and said: Ali Asghar (asws) is ready, please accept my sacrifice as well. The Holy Ladies (sa) started Naoha and Matam. Imam Hussain heard crying and returned to the tents to find out what happened. Syyeda Zainab (sa) said: O my brother, whenever you raised Istighasa, every time Ali Asghar (asws) falls himself from the cradle. His time of martyrdom has come.

The Holy Family knew that Ali Asghar (asws) was among the martyrs. His Mother (sa) prepared Allah's smallest soldier: O my son, you are going to the battlefield, be careful, as long as you are alive no one should dare to hurt your Imam Baba Jan (asws). We do not know how Sakina (sa) said goodbye to Ali Asghar (as), but to console her, she told her: Your brother is very thirsty, maybe Baba Jan (asws) can get some water for him. Syyeda Umme Rubab (sa) handed Ali Asghar (as) over to Syyeda Zainab (sa). Imam Hussain (asws) got on Murtajiz and Syyeda Zainab (sa) passed on Ali Asghar (asws) into Imam's lap. It was blazing hot, so Imam Hussain (asws) held his shield over him to protect him from the sun. The army of Yazid (I.u.) thought Imam (asws) brought the Holy Quran. They decided that, as soon as Imam (asws) would expose the Quran, they would send a volley of arrows on the Quran. 30 000 soldiers (I.u.) put arrows ready in their bows. Imam Hussain (asws) came within reach of the army, removed the shield and exposed the holy face of Ali Asghar (asws). When the hirelings saw the pale face, sunken eyes

and dry lips of the holy infant, the arrows dropped from their hands. Imam Hussain (asws) lifted Ali Asghar (asws) and spoke to him.

Uqba bin Bashr Ghanwi (l.u.) and Hurmala bin Kahila Asadi (l.u.) were standing with Umar bin Saad (l.u.). They came in front, because soldiers started weeping by seeing Ali Asghar (asws). (But I think those were crocodile tears, even nowadays some people weep in Moharram but oppose the Guardianship of Infallibles (asws))

Imam Hussain (asws) said: O Zalim nation, I am the son of Rasool Allah (sawaw), if you do not agree, consider me Muslim at least. Then tell me, is it permissible for a Muslim to shed the blood of another Muslim? Can a Muslim martyr another Muslim without any reason? If you do not consider me a Muslim, then you know every child is born on Islam. If there is any mistake, it can be mine, but this child did not do anything wrong, give him some water. If you do not believe me, ask this child yourself, he only needs a sip of water. Ali Asghar (asws) took out his dry tongue and touched his dry lips. The Muqallideen of Yazid (l.u.) wept again.

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) told Uqba (l.u.) and Hurmala (l.u.) to finish the dispute. They came in front, came down from their horses and put arrows in their bows. When Uqba (l.u.) pulled his string and saw Ali Asghar (asws), his arrow fell down, he could not dare to do it and he went back. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) ordered Hurmala (l.u.) to finish the dispute. Hurmala (l.u.) was a teacher in shooting arrows and no one could use his heavy string bow. He (l.u.) asked which one, big (Imam asws) or small (Ali Asghar asws). Umar (l.u.) did not answer. Hurmala (l.u.) took a heavy three-headed arrow, adjusted it and pulled the string with full force, but failed to release the arrow three times. Umar (l.u.) said: You, ill-fated, you lost courage. Hurmala (l.u.) replied: When I pull the string, the heavens are trembling and I see 13 necks in front of the child's neck, I am confused at which neck I should aim? Secondly, I see the curtain of holy tents is moving and I hear: Look at your arrow and compare it with neck of my delicate son.

Umar (l.u.) became angry and said to Hurmala (l.u.): Finish the matter quickly, do not delay. Hurmala (l.u.) took his three-headed arrow, put his one knee on the ground, pulled the string with full force, aimed at the heart of Imam Hussain (asws) and released the

arrow. When the arrow flew in the air, Syeeda Rubab (sa) perceived its direction, because she was an expert in arrow throwing, she learned it from her father. From the tent, she said to Ali Asghar (asws): O my son, take the arrow on you and save your Imam (asws). Ali Asghar (asws) raised himself and presented his neck in front of the arrow. The arrow pierced his holy neck from ear to ear and went into the holy arm of Imam Hussain (asws). Holy Head of Ali Asghar (asws) went into Sajdah on the hands of Imam Hussain (asws). Imam (asws) put his other hand under the neck to collect his holy blood and put it on his beard, then he filled his hand again and threw it towards the heavens, even a drop did not come back to earth. Actually, first Imam (asws) tried to put the blood of Ali Asghar (asws) on the earth, but the earth started trembling and refused to accept it, saying: Ya Imam (asws), I will be destroyed if this blood comes on me. So, Imam (asws) put it on his beard. The second time, Imam (asws) wanted to send blood to the skies, but the skies also refused, so Imam (asws) sent Ali Asghar's (asws) holy blood to the Creator. Ali Asghar (asws) saved Tauheed. Imam Hussain (asws) looked up and said: O Allah, you are witness that they have martyred the similitude of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Imam Hussain (asws) said this for Ali Akbar (asws) as well. The whole Holy Family of Rasool Allah (sawaw) is Mohammed (sawaw). After getting the arrow in his neck, Hazrat Ali Asghar (asws) looked towards Imam Hussain (asws) and he smiled, because he sacrificed his life and protected the Imam (asws) of the Time.

Imam Hussain (asws) kissed Hazrat Ali Asghar (asws), put his Chadar on him and returned to the tents, riding a few steps, then, weeping, stopping to kiss Ali Asghar (asws) and riding further again. When he reached the tents, he was going to the door of the tent, but then stepped back, went forth again, and again back on reaching the door. Imam (asws) did this seven times and he was saying: Inna Lillahe wa Inna Elaihe Raji'oon Raza'an Bi Qazaihe wa Tasleeman Li Amreh. Syeeda Rubab (sa) said: O my Lord do not hesitate, I sacrificed my son for you, please come in and bring my son. Imam Hussain (asws) entered the holy tent and handed Ali Asghar (asws) to Syeeda Zainab (sa). She kissed him and gave him to Syeeda Umme Kulsoom (sa). Syeeda Sakina (sa) asked: Baba Jan, did you get some water for my brother? Syeeda Umme Kulsoom (sa) embraced Ali Asghar (asws) and started Naoha: Our hearts are weeping for you, instead of water, you got a bloodbath, but one day

our Avenger (asws) will do justice and take revenge. When Syeeda Umme Kulsoom (sa) gave him to Syeeda Rubab (sa), she fainted. Syeeda Sakina (sa) took her brother, kissed him and rested him in the cradle. Imam Hussain (asws) took care of Syeeda Rubab (sa).

Imam Hussain (asws) said: Let me bury my son, to save him from the Zulm of the Yazidi people (I.u.). Imam Hussain (asws) picked up Asghar (asws) and went behind the tents. Imam Hussain (asws) put Ali Asghar (asws) on the ground and read Namaaz, facing towards him. There are many explanations and discussions about this Namaaz: Imam did not read Namaaz-e-Janazah on the other martyrs; a martyr is already blessed, Namaaz-e-Janazah is only to show his splendour; Namaaz-e-Janazah of an under six year old is not obligatory. Scholars and saints explained many reasons of this Namaaz-e-Janazah of Ali Asghar (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) made Ali Asghar (asws) Kaba and prayed towards him: Ali Asghar (asws) and Ghazi Abbas (asws) are Babul Hawa'ij. Imam Hussain (asws) started making a small grave with Zulfikaar. Zulfikaar said, weeping: I did not know that I would have to dig the grave of Ali Asghar (asws). When the grave was ready, Imam (asws) looked towards the river and said: O my brother Abbas (asws), you left me alone for this job, how can I bury my son all alone. Imam Hussain (asws) placed Ali Asghar (asws) in the grave and started crying, because the earth was very hot. He slowly put earth on the feet, then on the legs, the abdomen and the chest. Then he stopped, looking to the holy face and shedding tears. How could he put hot earth on such a holy face? Imam (asws) finished the grave, wetting it with his tears. He levelled the earth to conceal any sign of a grave.

Early in the morning on the 11th of Moharram, Umar bin Saad (I.u.) ordered to sever the Holy Heads and distribute them to all the tribes. However, the Ghanwi tribe did not receive any head. Uqba Ghanwi (I.u.) counted the heads and realized that one head was short; the infant's head on whom he was not able to throw his arrow. They didn't know where Imam (asws) had buried Ali Asghar (asws). One Maloon remembered that Imam (asws) went to the back of the tents with something in his lap and came back without anything in his hands. The Ghanwi tribe decided that if they found Ali Asghar (asws), they will also have a Holy Head for reward. They went on horseback to the back of the holy tents and started searching the earth with long spears. The Holy Ladies (sa) held their heart. One

Maloon's spear showed up with Maola Ali Asghar (asws) on it, so Maola Ali Asghar got martyred again. That Maloon Took Ali Asghar (asws) in front of the holy tents and martyred the small Holy Quran for the third time. He (l.u.) raised the Holy Head of Ali Asghar (asws) on his spear. It is not possible to imagine the condition of the Holy Ladies (sa) and the children at that time, especially Syyeda Umme Rubab (sa) and Syyeda Sakina (sa).

Letter of Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa)

After the departure of the holy caravan from Madina, it was Syyeda Fatima Sughra's (sa) routine to sit the whole day near the door, waiting for any good news from the Holy Family. In the evening, she used to go to her grandmother, weeping, because no news had come. Then, she used to look at the footprint of her brother Ali Akbar (asws) and wept again.

At the appearance of the moon of Moharram 61 Hijra, she wished someone would bring news. She had a lot of thoughts, hopes, fears and prayers for the wellbeing of her Holy Family. Her crying and lamenting could be heard from the mausoleum of Rasool Allah (sawaw).

On the day of Ashoor, Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa) visited the mausoleum of Rasool Allah early in the morning and she cried: O my grandfather, my heart is weeping, but I do not know why. At noon she went to her grandmother Umme Salma (sa), who asked her why she was crying so much. Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa) said: When I was with grandfather this morning, I saw a terrifying dream. I saw brother Ali Akbar (asws) descending from his horse with blood on his beard and chest. He was brought to the tents with a deep wound on his chest. Please pray that this dream is false. O my grandmother, please give me pen and paper, I want to write a letter to Baba Jan (asws). She wrote a letter and sat on the holy doorstep of her house, which was next to the holy mausoleum of Rasool Allah (sawaw). She said: O my grandfather (sawaw), I am missing my family and I wrote a letter, please arrange somebody to take this letter to Karbala. One person doing Ziyarat of Rasool Allah (sawaw) heard her weeping. From behind the door, he said: Salaam to the Holy Family of Rasool Allah (sawaw). I am going to Karbala, can I do something? Actually, this person was an angel, because nobody can travel 1240 km from

Madina to Karbala so fast. Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa) answered his Salaam from behind the door and said: My Baba Jan (asws) left me with my grandmother and I am missing him. I wrote a letter for Baba Jan (asws); please give it to him. She included some gifts with the letter.

This person arrived at Karbala, when Imam Hussain (asws) stood up after levelling the holy grave of Ali Asghar (asws). Imam (asws) heard someone behind him: My Salaam to the son of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Imam (asws) saw a person with a camel weeping. He gave Imam (asws) the letter and the gifts of his daughter. Imam (asws) opened the letter and wept bitterly. The letter started like this: From your old and weak daughter (though she was only 7 years old). Imam (asws) went to the tents and said to Syyeda Zainab (sa); Your daughter sent a letter. Syyeda Rubab (sa) asked: Is my daughter alive? All the Ladies (sa) gathered and listened what was written in the letter. Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa) described her dream about Ali Akbar (asws), about Imam Hussain (asws) surrounded by swords and spears and about chains and prisoners and so on. She requested Imam (asws) that, if possible, he would please come back or he would at least tell what her dreams mean. Imam Hussain (asws) spread out the gifts. There were dresses for Ali Asghar (asws) which she had made herself.

Imam Hussain (asws) wrote an answer on the back of the letter: O my daughter, I cannot write in detail due to some reason, I have no time left, but I can tell you that we have preferred martyrdom over the life of this world. Tomorrow your brother Sajjad (asws) will go to Kufa and Shaam with the Holy Ladies (sa). Your Ali Asghar (asws) was martyred for the sake of the Deen of Allah. If your gifts could have arrived a few moments earlier, I could have dressed Ali Asghar (asws) with your gift dresses. Now I have buried him. Your Qasim (asws) is also sleeping in Ganj-e-Shuhada. Your sister Syyeda Fatima (sa), his bride, has blood on her hands and head, instead of Henna. I have married Ali Akbar (asws) with martyrdom. Just pray that your brother Sajjad (asws) comes back safely from Shaam to Madinah with the Holy Ladies (sa) and children. Your Baba Jan (asws).

First Goodbye

Imam Hussain (asws) was left alone; he was ready for the greatest Jihad. Imam (asws) attacked the army of Yazid (l.u.) ten times and after almost every fight, he was coming to see and comfort the Holy Ladies (sa) and children (sa). There were two real goodbyes, the first and the last, in between Imam Hussain (asws) came to console the Holy Family for a short while.

Imam Hussain (asws) came to the Holy Ladies (sa) and said: My last salaam on you. His sisters (sa) helped Imam (asws) to get ready with his armour. In front of the tent, wounded Murtajiz was standing ready but Abbas (asws) was not there to hold the stirrup and saddle for holy Imam (asws) to get on the Horse. Imam Hussain (asws) came near Murtajiz and looked towards Ganj-e-Shuhada and said: Abbas (asws), Ali Akbar (asws), Qasim (asws); you left me alone. Then he (asws) said to Murtajiz: Only you and me are left. Imam Hussain (asws) tried to get on the horse, but he (asws) could not due to grief and said: Ali Akbar (asws). Suddenly Imam Hussain (asws) saw that Mother Fizzah (sa) is holding the stirrups. Imam Hussain rode the horse, came to the battlefield, and stopped. Imam (asws) anchored his spear in the ground and leaned on it looking towards Ganj-e-Shuhada and the holy tents.

The army of Yazid (l.u.) was beating drums. Imam Hussain (asws) wanted to convey them the message of Haqq, but they were making noise in joy of victory. Imam (asws) commanded: Silent. Everything in the universe became silent by the order of the Imam (asws) of the Time. Imam Hussain (asws) delivered his Sermon. Imam Hussain (asws) said: Bra bin Azib and Zaid bin Sabit are in your army, ask them, they heard from Rasool Allah (sawaw) that we, Hasnain (asws) (both brothers), are the chiefs of the youth of Jannah, and "Hussain (asws) is from me (sawaw) and I (sawaw) am from Hussain (asws)". There is no grandson of Rasool Allah (sawaw) except me in the world. O puppets of Ale Abu Sufyan, there are 23 people among you who consider themselves the Sahaba of Rasool Allah (sawaw); ask them my merits, no one can deny them.

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) came in front. Imam said: You will know on the final day of Judgement if this world is sweet or bitter.

Shimr (l.u.) said: We are not listening to you.

Imam Hussain (asws) said: What do you want?

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) said: Pay allegiance to Yazid (l.u.). Imam (asws) said: I do not accept.

Umar (l.u.) said: Present yourself to be arrested and we will take you to Obaidullah (l.u.) for judgement.

Imam (asws) said: I do not accept.

Umar (l.u.) said: Then get ready for battle.

Then Umar (l.u.) said: What are your conditions?

Imam said: Leave me free to go back to Madinah or to a non-muslim country.

Umar (l.u.) said: We do not accept.

Imam (asws) said: Let me go to Shaam to speak myself to Yazid (lu).

Umar (l.u.) said: We do not accept.

Imam (asws) said: You are hundreds of thousands; I am alone after the martyrdom of my relatives and companions. Come one by one to fight with me.

Umar (l.u.) said: We accept. (But they would not abide to their promise).

The ordinary Arab record was 200 people killed by one brave person in one battle. Hazrat Hamza (asws) and Maola Ali (asws) have killed much more in one battle. Yazidi people (l.u.) said that Ghazi Abbas (asws) killed 1500 people on the Day of Ashoor, but the actual figure is between 50 000 to 500 000.

With Imam Hussain, they first came one by one, then two at a time, after that three together and then ten people together. They were all killed. In the first fight, Imam Hussain (asws) killed 1950 people. Shimr (l.u.) came to Umar (l.u.) and said: Like this, our whole army will be killed. Order them to attack all together, forget about the promise of one to one fight. Otherwise, we will kill you first and then fight with Hussain (asws)

Syyeda Zainab (sa) said slowly from the tents: O my brother, I want to see you once again, please come for a moment. Imam (asws) came to the tents, but did not dismount, met the Holy Family (sa) and returned to the battlefield.

One Shaami, Tameem bin Qahtba Tai (l.u.) came out to fight in full armour and with a stone helmet, iron chains hanging from helmet to protect the neck. He was considered undefeatable. Every fighter had a specific strike for which he was known. The Hashmi family (asws)

was known for the Umul Raas strike (splitting the head in the centre). That's why Tameem (l.u.) wore a stone helmet. 5 horse soldiers and Yazid bin Saad Abtahi (l.u.) were behind him to support him. Tameem (l.u.) said: Hussain (asws), we have an everlasting animosity with you. We killed all your relatives and friends; still we are thirsty for your blood. Now there is only a sword between me and you. 30 000 braves are there to help me; among them, 500 horsemen are chosen ones. You are thirsty but I want to see your fight. Imam Hussain (asws) said: You stopped my way and started a fight. He laughed and charged. Imam (asws) took out his sword and severed his head, like a thunderbolt throwing his head 100 feet away. The 500 horsemen fled. Yazid Abtahi (l.u.) tried to stop them, but they ran off. Yazid Abtahi (l.u.) attacked Imam (asws) without warning. Imam stopped his sword with Zulfiqaar and his sword was cut into two pieces. He was astonished, Imam (asws) struck him in the Umul Raas style and his body was cut into two halves and they fell on either side of his horse. Shimr Zil Joshan (l.u.) shouted: If you fight one by one, the whole world will be killed. The army attacked collectively. Imam (asws) said: Martyrdom is better than a life with humiliation, and a humble life is better than to enter Hell with humiliation. Imam Hussain (asws) proceeded to the centre of a 30 000 battalion.

Imam Sajjad (asws) opened his eyes for a while and told Imam Baqir (asws) to open the curtain, so that he could see Imam's (asws) Jihad. Later Imam Sajjad (asws) said: I saw that my father (asws) was not killing some people, he (asws) only slapped them and pushed them away, although they were in the reach of his sword. Imam Sajjad (asws) explained: Imam (asws) did not kill those soldiers, in whose progeny there was a Mohib Momin to come in future. Imams (asws) know everything from Azal until Abad (from the first day until the last day). Imam Hussain (asws) looked once right and left. Syyed Sajjad (asws) could not tolerate it. He stood up with difficulty, took his sword and staggered out of the tent, using his sword as a walking stick. Syyeda Zainab (sa) consoled him. Imam Sajjad (asws) said: Look, my Baba Jan is surrounded and there is no one to help him! The Earth trembled. Imam Hussain (asws) looked towards the tents and saw Syyed Sajjad (asws) advancing with his sword. Imam Hussain (asws) said: O my sister, take Sajjad (asws) back, because if he is martyred, the world will perish, (because without Imam of the Time, the universe cannot sustain itself). Imam

(asws) got to the tent like an eagle, embraced his son and said: You have the big task of patience. Imam Sajjad (asws) replied: I cannot tolerate to see you in this condition; let me sacrifice my life for you. Imam Hussain (asws) encouraged Sajjad (asws): You will be Imam (asws) of the Time. You are father of the next Imams (asws); you have to take care of the Holy Family (sa). And Earth cannot maintain without Hujjat Ullah. Syyed Sajjad (asws) wept and fell on his bed. Imam Hussain (asws) took out a sacred script from his pocket and gave it to Syyeda Fatima (sa), wife of Prince Qasim (asws), to deliver it to Imam Sajjad (asws) later on. Every Imam (asws) gets this holy secret script in which Allah tells what He wants the Imam (asws) to do. After the martyrdom of Imam Hussain (asws), Imam Sajjad (asws) opened that script and the first advice was to go to Kufa and Shaam with extreme patience. Imam Sajjad (asws) said: Raza'an bi Qaza'ika wa Tasleeman Li Amrika.

Imam Hussain (asws) came back to the battlefield. Shimr (l.u.) and Umar (l.u.) discussed: Imam (asws) looks thirsty, prevent him from going to Ulqama (river). If he drinks a sip of water, he will finish all of us. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) announced to fortify the army on the riverbank. Imam Hussain (asws) said: No one can prevent me, I can go where I wish. Imam (asws) advanced towards the river. On the riverbank, Aoor Aslami (l.u.) and Umar bin Hujjaj Zubaidi (l.u.) were guarding the river with 8 000 cavalry and 22 000 foot soldiers. Imam Hussain (asws) broke through the army on the riverbank and reached the river. One Kalbi (l.u.) soldier said: O son of Rasool Allah (sawaw), we will martyr you thirsty. He (l.u.) wanted to throw an arrow to Imam (asws). Imam (asws) said: O Maloon, you will die thirsty. Immediately he became thirsty; one person gave him water, but he jumped into the river saying: Thirst, thirst. He started drinking from the river, his abdomen burst with water and he died. Imam Hussain (asws) went in the river and asked Murtajiz to drink water, but he turned away his face. Imam Hussain (asws) said to the army: Look, who can prevent me from taking water. One soldier (l.u.) said: You are drinking water while the army is going towards the tents. Imam (asws) knew it was a lie, but he came out of the river and looked at his brother Ghazi (asws) resting there. Imam's (asws) face became red with Jalal-e-Elahi. Imam (asws) launched a fierce attack on the army and killed 500 soldiers and their horses as well. The whole army ran away. Imam Hussain (asws) called out: O my Abbas (asws), Ali Akbar (asws) and Qasim (asws), where are you? Imam

Hussain (asws) killed 10 000 in this third attack. The army gathered again. Imam Hussain (asws) anchored 2 flags, One in front of the tents and the other at the place of Nakhlia, i.e. miles away, and said: Can anyone dare to cross this area? Then he attacked them to show Walayat (Guardianship) of Imam. Every soldier saw Zulfikaar behind him, killing. When the army saw the authority and power of Imam (asws) they became terrified and the soldiers ran so far from Karbala that they reached the city wall of Kufa. Imam Hussain (asws) stopped Zulfikaar, and the army, which was left, returned. Imam (asws) said: You thought I am helpless and have no authority. If I want I can change the universe. At that time, Shimr (l.u.) ordered 80 000 archers to release arrows. 80 000 arrows flew, but stopped in mid-air around Murtajiz and the arrows spoke: Ya Imam (asws) if you order us, we can go back and kill the soldiers who threw us.

Allah Jalla Jalalohu said to Imam Hussain (asws): O my Beloved Hussain (asws), you have a choice. If you want to kill all the evil forces, you have the authority. If you want to meet Me, then come to Me. Imam Jafar Sadiq (asws) said: Imam Hussain (asws) chose the second option.

Imam Hussain (asws) went to the tents to see the children once and came back and delivered a sermon: O evil hearted people! You will never gain good anymore, your hopes will never come true. Our Avenger (asws) is coming to take our revenge; you will not realize, that day is not far.

One lasso-thrower, Yazid bin Rikab Shaami (l.u.) wanted to show off that he could trap any rider by rope. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) allowed him. He came flying on his horse rotating the lasso over his head and threw it towards Imam Hussain (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) put his spear in the noose and tugged it, making the foe lose his balance and release the rope end in his hand. Imam Hussain (asws) injured his horse's front hoof. The horse raised his front legs and Yazid bin Rikab (l.u.) clinged to the neck of the horse. While the horse was rearing, Imam (asws) put the same noose around the horse and Yazid's (l.u.) body and pulled, flinging down both rider and horse. Then Imam (asws) spun the rope over his Holy Head, Maloon and his horse took three merry-go-rounds in the air and then crashed onto the earth.

One Shaami Maloon (l.u.) suggested to attack the tents, Imam (asws) said: O follower of the children of Abu Sufyaan, you have no Deen, you do not fear Qiyamah. But you do fear a bad name in this world. It is the tradition of Arabs not to attack ladies. O Shimr (l.u.), stop your army in assaulting the tents; fight with me only, you have nothing to do with the ladies. Shimr (l.u.) was ashamed for a while and stopped the army from going towards the tents. But Qiyamah dawned upon the tents, with the children (sa) clinging to their mothers (sa).

What was the total number of soldiers in Yazid's (l.u.) army in Karbala? In 17 Hijra, there was a cantonment of 100 000 army in Kufa. In 61 Hijra, its number was at least one million. Obaidullah (l.u.) instructed that no adult could stay in Kufa; all the men had to join the army of Yazid (l.u.) in Karbala. Kufa's dimensions were 12x36 miles at that time. One visitor was found in Kufa and instead of asking him to explain, Obaidullah ordered to behead him, thus all the people were terrified. Moreover, armies came from all the states and provinces to take revenge from the children of Maola Ali (asws). So the total number of Yazid's army was in the millions. 30 to 40 thousand had to guard the river only. Usually speakers mention an army of 900 000, which may be quoted as the Kufa army.

What is the total number of Yazidi soldiers (l.u.) killed by Imam Hussain (asws)? Minimum 50 000, but Khazam bin Usfoor states that Imam Hussain (asws) killed 1.5 million and sent them to hell.

Istighasa

Imam Hussain (asws) raised Istighasa (call for help) in Karbala, addressing the whole world until Qiyamah. Imam called:

- Is there any helper who can help us?
- Is there any co-operator who can co-operate with us?
- Is there any supporter who can support us?
- Is there any protector who can protect the Holy Family of Rasool Allah (sawaw)?
- Is there any Monotheist who fears Allah about us (our Walayat)?

The first who immediately responded to this Istighasa was Allah Qadir-e-Mutliq, Who replied: Labbaik, Labbaik, My Hujjat on all creations, no doubt I am your Helper and Co-operator. So, this Istighasa was for the present and future generations. Imam Hussain

(asws) was inviting us to Haqq, to be steadfast and patient on Haqq, to preach and spread Haqq and to sacrifice for Haqq. What is Haqq? Haqq is the Deen of Allah, the Guardianship (Walayat) of Allah and the 14 Infallibles (asws). Haqq Deen of Allah is only according to the Quran and Sunnah of the 14 Infallibles (asws). Anything out of this sphere is Yazidiyat.

After Allah, the 13 Infallibles (asws) said Labbaik, subsequently all the Prophets (as) appeared in Karbala and said Labbaik, next all the Angels (as) presented themselves and then the Momin Jinns came and, the spirits of all Momineen. Even all the martyrs in Ganj-e-Shuhada sat up and some stood up, saying Labbaik. From the martyr who was crushed into pieces, every holy part said Labbaik! The Heavens and the Earth shook and said Labbaik.

A holy script descended from the Heavens from Allah. Imam (asws) took it with both hands. It contained the covenant of Imam Hussain (asws) with Allah, to sacrifice himself for Tauheed. Imam Hussain (asws) signed that covenant without any compulsion in Aalam-e-Arwah. There was also a silver coloured letter clearly written with golden letters from Allah: O My Lover from Azal, you have the choice; if you wish you can destroy all Zalimeen (unjust ones) or if you wish you can meet Me; this martyrdom is not obligatory on you. Imam Hussain (asws) sent that letter to the Heavens and said: By leaving everything (the universe), I am coming to You; I accepted the orphanhood of my children to see You. As such, Imam Hussain (asws) refused the help of the Prophets (as), Angels (as), Jinns (as) and Momin Spirits to destroy the Yazidi enemies.

At that time six months old Ali Asghar (asws) said Labbaik and made himself fall from the cradle. Imam (asws) accepted his help. Ali Asghar's (asws) help was not to destroy the Yazidi enemies, he sacrificed himself for the sake of the Walayat of Imam Hussain (asws). In conclusion, the meaning of Istighasa of Imam Hussain (asws) is that the Infallibles (asws) want such helpers, who can sacrifice for the Walayat of Allah and the 14 Infallibles (asws).

Mazloom Hussain (asws)

Imam Hussain (asws) was standing quietly in the battlefield, saying: La Haola Wala Quwata illa Billah. The enemies thought that Imam

(asws) was tired. One Maloon Malik bin Yaseer Kundi (l.u.) hid himself and struck his sword on the holy forehead. It cut the turban and the cap under it and caused a deep injury to the Holy Head of Imam (asws). The turban fell, Malik (l.u.) took it and later at his home, asked his wife to wash it. When his wife immersed the holy turban in water, the water became blood and the turban disappeared. His wife asked: Which Mazloom's turban was it? When he told her, she decided to leave his house. He started beating her. As she went out, he followed her with his sword, but in the blow he wanted to inflict on her, his hand was stuck on an iron piece of the door and his hand was severed.

The last goodbye

When Imam's (asws) forehead was deeply wounded, he came to the side of the tents, to conceal the injury from the holy children. He called Syeeda Zainab (sa) and asked her for something to tie the wound with. Syeeda Zainab (sa) requested Imam (asws) to come inside: I dressed Baba Jan Ali's (asws) head, I collected pieces of liver and blood from our brother Hassan (asws) and I will dress your head also. Imam Hussain (asws) went in and all the Ladies (sa) were kissing him. Syeeda Sakina (sa) put her head in his lap and cried. Meanwhile, the enemy challenged. Imam (asws) hastily said Salaam to his family and left on Murtajiz for Jihad.

This time, the army of Yazid (l.u.) did not dare to engage in a fight. They started shooting arrows from all sides. (Arabs considered arrow shooting on enemies a coward way of fighting). Innumerable arrows got stuck in Imam Hussain's (asws) armour. Imam (asws) had displayed Jalal (Splendour) of Allah and bravery of Maola Ali (asws). Now the time had come to show the Patience of Allah. Asr time drew near. Imam (asws) said: O Allah, I am happy on Your decision and I accept Your order. Imam (asws) turned his horse to the tents.

Imam (asws) entered the tent on Murtajiz. When he came down, all the Holy Family (sa) surrounded him. Some lady took out arrows, some lady was cleaning his wounds and dressing them. Imam Hussain (sa) told Syeeda Zainab (sa): O my sister, give me my old dress, because after my martyrdom they will loot my dress also. May be they will leave it, when they notice my clothes are old. Syeeda Zainab (sa) started crying bitterly: Our Holy Mother (sa) told us that

when our brother will ask for an old dress to go to the battlefield, that time will be the last goodbye, he will not return. Another scene of Qiyamah dawned over the tents. Syyeda Zainab (asws) brought a vest and a kurta. Imam (asws) put on the old dress and tore it on some places, to make it look more old. Imam (asws) called Syyeda Zainab (sa) aside and revealed secrets of Imamat to her. He disclosed his last will and advices to her. These were Israr-e-Elahi, which no human knows. Imam Hussain (asws) told her: Take care of Sajjad, the Imam (asws) of the Time after me and the Inheritor of Knowledge and Deen of Allah. When you stand for Tahajjud Prayer, mention me and when you return to Madina, convey my Salaam to our Grandfather (sawaw). Imam Hussain (asws) embraced his sisters (sa) and daughters (sa) and kissed their heads. Everybody was grieved, weeping bitterly. Syyeda Sakina (sa) and Syyeda Ruqayya (sa), the two little princesses, were clinging to his dress and weeping. Imam Hussain (asws) informed them about Shaam-e-Ghareban and all the hardships and reminded them: Allah is your Protector from the evil of the enemies and Allah will punish them with many types of punishments. Imam Sajjad (asws) woke up by the bitter crying of the Ladies (sa) and asked: What is the matter? Someone replied: Imam Hussain (asws) is saying his last goodbye to us. Imam Sajjad (asws) tried to get up, but could not. He said: O my father, please wait for a while until I come. Imam Hussain (asws) came to his tent. Syyeda Zainab (sa) helped Sajjad (asws) to sit up. Imam Hussain (asws) embraced and kissed him and discussed Israr-e-Imamat with him. Imam Sajjad (asws) asked: What those people did? Imam Hussain (asws) replied: They obeyed Shaitan instead of obeying Allah. Syyed Sajjad (asws) asked about the companions and relatives one by one. Imam Hussain (asws) was answering: He is martyred ... he is martyred. When Sajjad (asws) asked: And Ali Akbar? Imam Hussain (asws) could not answer, but said: Now only you and me are left. Syyed Sajjad (asws) became unconscious again. Then Imam Hussain (asws) said goodbye to Mother Fizzah (sa) and he said to the wives of the Sahabas: Thank you for your sacrifices and patience and support. The youngest princess Ruqayya (sa) called her sister Sakina (sa) to the door of the tent, when her father came out: Let's stop Baba Jan, because he will not come back. They embraced Imam (asws). Imam (asws) sat down on the earth and took them in his lap. Both Masooma Princesses (sa) were weeping. Syyeda Zainab (sa) took them in the tent and comforted them. Over the old dress, Imam Hussain (asws) put the kurta of

Rasool Allah (sawaw), the armour Zul Fasool of Rasool Allah (sawaw), Zulfikaar, the black turban and everything else of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Syyeda Lababa (sa) held the stirrup and Syyeda Zainab (sa) helped Imam (asws) to get on Murtaajiz. He wept: Who will help you to get on the camels tomorrow? Imam Hussain (asws) intended to move forward, but Murtaajiz did not step forward. Imam (asws) talked to him softly: I know that you are tired, but this is the last time. Murtaajiz looked down. Then Imam (asws) saw Syyeda Sakina (sa), holding the legs of Murtaajiz and telling him: For the sake of Allah, let me meet Baba Jan for the last time. Imam (asws) came down and took her in his lap. Syyeda Sakina (sa) asked: Baba, when you will come back? Imam (asws) told her what would happen and said: I will not come back; you will have to sleep on the earth instead of on my chest.

The last Jihad

Imam (asws) entered the battlefield. Drums boisterously announced the final battle. Imam (asws) called out to Sannan bin Ans (l.u.): You should have asked your father, Ans bin Malik, about me being the Chief of Paradise. No one listened. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) indicated with his hand and a volley of arrows rained down onto Imam (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) exclaimed "Allaho Akbar" and dove into the sea of enemies. He killed 10 000 enemy soldiers, leaving their horses to run without riders. Four young men were surrounding Imam Hussain (asws). The enemies endeavoured to injure them, but all their attempts were in vain. They were angels: Hazrat Izraeel (as) in front, Hazrat Jibraeel (as) on the right, Hazrat Israfeel (as) on the left and Hazrat Mekaheel (as) on the back. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) was plucking his beard in anger and he shouted to attack all together. However, the soldiers were fleeing. Imam (asws) requested the angels to go back and they obeyed the order of Imam (asws). Another volley of arrows was discharged and in thousands they hailed down on Imam (asws). It seemed as Imam (asws) was having a blood bath, blood was dripping from his wounds. Still, in this condition, Imam (asws) charged again fiercely. The Yazidi soldiers started begging for peace for the sake of Abbas (asws) and Ali Akbar (asws). At the same time, Allah said: O My lover Hussain (asws), you are still doing Jihad; what about meeting Me? On hearing this, Imam (asws) sheathed his sword Zulfikaar. On his holy body, there was not one place left without arrow. Infallible Imam (asws) said: There was

not even a space equal to a stone in a ring on Imam Hussain's (asws) holy body which was not injured. He suffered at least 1950 wounds inflicted by swords, spears and arrows. Imam Hussain engaged in Asr prayer as Namaz-e-Khaof. He looked to the heavens and said: O Allah, you know that they (l.u.) are martyring the son of your Nabi (sawaw). Sannan bin Ans (l.u.) injured the holy chest. Imam (asws) put one hand on his chest and went into Rakooth. When Imam (asws) raised his head, Abu Ayub Ghanwi (l.u.) injured his neck. Imam (asws) put his holy hands on his neck and said in Qunoot: O Allah, You take revenge for the blood of the son of the daughter of your Nabi (sawaw). After his dua, Imam Hussain (asws) rubbed his blood on his face and said: I will go to my grandfather (sawaw) like this. Abul Hanooq Jafi (l.u.) injured Imam's forehead. Imam (asws) went into Sajdah on his horse and said: Bismillah wa Billah wa Fi Sabeel Allah wa Ala Millate Rasool Allah (sawaw).

When Syyeda Zainab (sa) heard this Dua-e-Qurbani, she knew the time of martyrdom was near. Imam (asws) was Be Niyaz (needless) from the worlds. Murtajiz was trying to take Imam Hussain (asws) out of the enemies. Everyone was inflicting Zulm. Saleh bin Wahab Mari (l.u.) did Zulm and Imam (asws) leaned on his horse. Mother Fizzah (sa) reported to Syyeda Zainab (sa) what was happening. Imam Hussain (asws) saw his Beloved (Jalla Jalalohu) and came down from his running horse on the earth of Karbala to do Sajdah-e-Shukr. Imam Hussain (asws) put first his face on the earth and said: O Allah, I fulfilled my promise, now You fulfil Your promise. Allah replied: O my lover, I fulfilled my promise as it should be. Imam (asws) sat up. Shimr (l.u.) approached him and said: Even now you can pay allegiance. Imam Hussain (asws) said: O ill-fated, you still do not understand our great goal! There is no question about allegiance! Shimr (l.u.) shouted: Attack! What are you looking at? Imam (asws) said: O Maloon, you think I am helpless, we are Qadir in every condition. Imam Hussain (asws) stood up and started Jihad again on foot. 30 000 hirelings surrounded Imam (asws) and injured him with swords and spears.

The place where Imam Hussain (asws) came down from Murtajiz is called Maqam-e-Sahib-uz-Zaman (as). It is far from the place of martyrdom, where the holy mausoleum is. After doing Sajdah-e-Shukr, Imam did Jihad on foot. Murtajiz was still trying to get Imam (asws) to the tents, but after ten steps, he realized that Imam (asws)

had come down. Murtajiz turned back and started circling Imam (asws) and also did Jihad, killing 40 Yazidi soldiers (l.u.). Actually, Imam (asws) was advancing towards the holy tents, so that Masooma Syeeda Zainab (sa) could witness his martyrdom. Syeeda (sa) was watching how her brother (asws) was surrounded by army men. They were retreating where Imam (asws) was attacking and then turning up from the other side to injure Imam Hussain (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) was doing Jihad, after that Sajdah, then he was getting up to do Jihad again and next he was doing Sajdah again. Abu Qudamah Aamari (l.u.) injured the holy hand severely. Imam (asws) heard Syeeda Fatima Zahra's voice: O my son, it is time to fulfil your promise. Imam sheathed his sword, looked to the Heavens and said: O my Beloved (Jalla Jalalohu), your lover is pleased as You are pleased; I have no Beloved (J.J.) except You, I am thirsty to see You. Murtajiz came next to Imam (asws), sat down and asked Imam (asws) to sit on him, so that he could take Imam (asws) to the tents. Imam (asws) said: I cannot, you go to the tents to inform the Holy Family (sa). Mother Fizzah (sa) was also watching, there was only the sounds and shining of swords and the enemies were shouting: Kill him, kill him ! (Naoozo Billah)

Murtajiz coloured his forehead with Imam's (asws) holy blood and ran to the tents, where he hit his head on the earth and wept. Syeeda Sakina (sa) told her mother (sa) and aunts (sa): Murtajiz came back alone, I am an orphan now. Qiyamah took place in the tents. Murtajiz was full of arrows, looking like a horse with two wings: Zuljanah. Its reins were cut and the saddle was leaning to one side. Zuljanah was again and again looking back to the place of martyrdom. Syeeda Sakina (sa) took Zuljanah inside the tent. The Holy Ladies (sa) kissed Zuljanah and took holy blood from his head and face to put on their Holy Heads. They did Matam and Naoha around Zuljanah. So, the procession of Zuljanah is Sunnah of Syeeda Zainab (sa). The Ladies (sa) were barefoot, with dust on their heads, doing Matam on the face and weeping. Syeeda Zainab (sa) was 70 steps away from Imam Hussain (asws) to witness his martyrdom. When Syeeda Rubab (sa) was crying, the earth of Karbala was shaking.

Zuljanah went back to the battlefield and attacked the army (l.u.) again to reach Imam Hussain (asws). He again requested Imam Hussain (asws) to ride on him. Imam (asws) tied his holy turban, Zulfiqaar, Armour Zul Fasool and the other holy things on the saddle

and told Zuljanah to deliver the holy belongings to Syeeda Zainab (sa). Zuljanah did so and returned to Imam (asws). After Imam Hussain's (asws) martyrdom, Zuljanah kissed the holy neck, put the holy blood on his face, wept and cried loudly. He came to the tents to give the sad news of the martyrdom. Then he ran to the river, jumped into it and disappeared. Zuljanah is still alive and will reappear when Imam Mahdi (asws) will come. Zuljanah is living now in Razvi Hills, between Makkah and Madina.

Murtajiz

The king of Yemen, Shahr bin Bazan invited Rasool Allah (sawaw) for his crowning ceremony. Rasool Allah (sawaw) sent Maola Ali (asws) there. The king offered a mare, Mujalla, as a gift for Rasool Allah (sawaw). She was looking behind again and again. Maola Ali (asws) said: She is looking for her child, where is it? The king answered: Her foal Murtajiz is sick. He does not eat much, goes in the hot sun in the desert and sits down there on the hot sand and cries. Maola Ali (asws) told to bring him. When Murtajiz was brought along, he kissed the feet and hands of Maola Ali (asws). Imam Ali (asws) embraced his neck and wept. The king gave him as a gift also. In Madina, Murtajiz kissed the feet and hands of Imam Hussain (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) wanted to ride Murtajiz. Imam Hussain (asws) was young and Murtajiz was 3 years old. Murtajiz sat down, so that Imam Hussain (asws) was able to get onto him. Maola Ali (asws) and Rasool Allah (sawaw) started weeping, when they saw how Murtajiz was sitting down for Imam Hussain (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) rode on Murtajiz from Masjid-e-Nabwi to inside the holy house, where Syeeda Fatima Zahra (sa) caressed Murtajiz and fed him grains from her Chadar-e-Tat'heer.

Prince Abdullah bin Hassan Musanna (asws)

Hazrat Abdullah was the four year old grandson of Imam Hassan (asws) and Imam Hussain (asws). He was martyred in Karbala. His mother, Syeeda Fatima Umme Abdullah (sa), is the daughter of Imam Hussain (asws). After Karbala, she had another son, Abdullah Mahz (asws).

When Imam Hussain (asws) put Zulfikaar down, Shimr (l.u.) said: Who will martyr Imam Hussain? 40 Yazidi soldiers approached.

Shimr (l.u.) chose Khaoli bin Yazid Asbahi (l.u.). When Khaoli (l.u.) drew his sword and came near to Imam, Imam (asws) looked at him, he became terrified and his sword fell down. He ran back and told Shimr (l.u.): Rasool Allah (sawaw) is sitting in grief next to Imam Hussain (asws). Shees bin Rube (l.u.) was the next volunteer. The same happened to him and he said: I saw Amirul Momineen (asws) sitting next to his son (asws). After him, Abhar bin Kaab Tameemi (l.u.), Umar bin Khalifa Jafi (l.u.), Sannan bin Ans (l.u.) and some others came one by one, attempting to martyr Imam (asws), but each of them absconded in fear. Imam Hussain (asws) was sitting, conversing with Allah, while the Yazidi foot and horse soldiers were surrounding him. Syyyeda Zainab (sa) and the Holy Ladies (sa) were witnessing everything from a distance of 70 steps (180 feet). Inside the tent, Ali Akbar's (asws) sister, wife of Hassan Musanna (asws), prepared her four year old prince Abdullah (asws) to help Imam (asws). She put him a green turban and gave him a small sword. Then she kissed him and told him to sacrifice his life for the Imam (asws) of the Time. Historian Hameed bin Muslim wrote that he saw that handsome child walking gracefully. He was wearing an earring and his sword was making a long line on the ground. Imam (asws) was surrounded by the enemy, but without any fear, Abdullah (asws) ran under the horses. At the same time as Abhar bin Kaab (l.u.) raised his sword to martyr Imam (asws), Prince Abdullah reached Imam Hussain (asws) and extended his small arms in front of the sword to save Imam (asws). His delicate arms were cut and he exclaimed: O my mother. Imam Hussain (asws) took him in his holy lap. Hurmala bin Kahila Asadi (l.u.) shot an arrow, piercing Abdullah's (asws) neck and penetrating the holy chest of Imam Hussain (asws). This prince sacrificed his life like Abbas (asws) and Ali Asghar (asws). His holy mother Fatima Kubra (sa) went into Sajdah.

Hazrat Qais Nasrani (as)

Nine Maloons tried to martyr Imam (asws), but their swords fell and they retreated terrified. All the Angels (as), Prophets (as) and Momin Jinns were their, ready to offer their help to Imam (asws). Za'fer Jin (r.a.) said he got a place 16 miles away from Imam Hussain (asws), from where he spoke to Imam (asws). Shimr (l.u.) said: No one in 100 000 dares to martyr Hussain (asws). Umar bin Saad (l.u.) said: Our Juma prayer is getting delayed, let me do it myself. Umar (l.u.)

came near and Imam Hussain (asws) addressed him: Now you came to martyr me? Is there no one more evil hearted and ill-fated than you? He returned to his tent, drowned in thoughts: who could he send to martyr Hussain (asws). Suddenly, he noticed a man, dressed in white robes with a cross hanging in his neck and holding a dressing bag, emerging from the next tent after treating the wounds of one of the chiefs.

That Christian was Qais bin Abdul Maseeh (as), a physician, who came with the army of Shaam to Karbala. He used to pray to Hazrat Eesa (as) that he wanted a high status. Hazrat Eesa (as) revealed to him in a dream to go to Shaam and then, with the army to Kufa and Karbala. During Shab-e-Ashoor, he saw another dream: Karbala was a beautiful garden, where all the Angels (as) and Prophets (as) were dressed in black and paying condolence to Rasool Allah (sawaw) for Imam Hussain (asws). Hazrat Eesa (as) and Hazrat Mariyam warned him not to make them ashamed the next day in front of Rasool Allah (sawaw). He woke up weeping.

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) called him and said: Do a small job for us and you will get a big reward, which will be enough for your life. Qais (as) asked: What? Umar (l.u.) said: Go and behead that injured man, surrounded by my armies. Qais (as) enquired: I have seen what you did the whole day to him and his family, why can't you do the last job? Umar (l.u.) replied: We are Muslims and you are a Christian, so it will be easy for you to kill a Muslim. He is now very weak due to injuries, he will not resist. Umar (l.u.) gave him a sharp dagger to martyr Imam (asws), because as a physician, he was not having a sword. Qais (as) went near Imam (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) looked at him and said: You are Qais (as), you came at last; I was waiting for you. His dagger fell from his hand and he asked: You know me? Imam (asws) answered: I know your father Abdul Maseeh as well. Imam Hussain (asws) introduced himself in detail, also explaining him about Mubahila and his dreams. Qais (as) started weeping and he asked for permission to do Jihad. He took the sword, which fell from Shees' (l.u.) hands and attacked the army of Yazid (l.u.). He killed many enemies in three attacks, but sustained no injuries. Surprised, he went to Imam (asws) and told him about it. Imam (asws) explained: Because you are my last helper, my sisters are praying for you in the tents. Qais (as) started weeping, on hearing that the daughters (sa) of Rasool Allah (sawaw) were also

with Imam (asws). Then Imam Hussain (asws) said: Now go and do Jihad, now you will get martyrdom. Qais (as) attacked again and the army charged collectively. He fell and conveyed his last Salaam to Imam Hussain (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) excused: Qais, I am sorry. I attended to all martyrs, but I cannot take you to Ganj-e-Shuhada.

All the chief Angels (as) were present with armies of Angels (as), fully equipped with firearms. Angel Mansoor (as) and Nasr (as) also brought their army of Angels (as). All Prophets (as) were present with the spirits of their Momin followers. Many chiefs of Jinns were present with armies of Jinns to help Imam (asws): Za'fer (r.a.), Arghawan (r.a.), Zafran (r.a.), Zakwan (r.a.), Feroz (r.a.). Imam Hussain (asws) thanked all the Angels (as), Prophets (as) and Jinns (r.a.) for offering their help, but told them to leave and did not accept any help.

Hazrat Abdullah bin Hussain (asws)

There are 13 martyrs of Karbala with the name Abdullah and 7 are from the Holy Family. We are mentioning here Prince Abdullah (asws), the six year old son of Imam Hussain (asws), brother of Syeeda Fatima Ruqayya Sagheera (sa) and Ali Mohsin (asws) whose holy mausoleum is in Halab (Alepo). His holy mother is Umme Abdullah Rubab Yamani (sa).

While Syeeda Zainab (sa) was witnessing at Tilla-e-Zainabia (Zainab's (sa) hillock), Syeeda Sakina (sa) requested to go to Baba Jan (asws). Syeeda Zainab (sa) said: You cannot go alone, take your brother Abdullah (asws) with. After getting permission, brother and sister went towards the surrounding army. There was no place to pass through because the horses were tightly packed, shoulder to shoulder. Abdullah (asws) went on his knees to pass under the horses and somehow reached his Baba Jan (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) took him in his lap and they were kissing each other. The enemies were looking on how Imam Hussain (asws) was loving his son in such critical conditions. Some people started shedding (crocodile's) tears. One Asadi Maloon (l.u.) came forward and dragged Abdullah (asws) out of the holy lap. In front of Imam (asws), he inflicted such heavy Zulm (injustice) that Prince Abdullah (asws)

was tossing on the ground with severe injuries and then raised the Holy Head on a spear.

The Greatest Sacrifice

Syyeda Sakina (sa) reached an instant later. Imam Hussain (asws) was busy in conversation with Allah. Syyeda called him three times, but Imam Hussain (asws) did not answer. She started crying: Baba Jan, why you do not look and answer me? Allah said to Imam Hussain (asws): O my lover Hussain (asws) answer your holy daughter. Then Imam Hussain (asws) stretched his injured arms and took Syyeda Sakina (sa) in his lap. They embraced and kissed each other. At that time, Shimr (l.u.) said: No one has more right than me to martyr Hussain (asws). Shimr (l.u.) took out his dagger and came near. Imam Hussain (asws) looked at him and said: O Shimr Maloon (l.u.), you came. You have all the signs, which my grandfather (sawaw) mentioned: scarce beard, blind from one eye, pig-like hair, vitiligo on the face, dog-like face. Definitely, you will martyr me. Imam (asws) said: Do you know me? Shimr (l.u.) answered: Yes, you are the son of Rasool Allah (sawaw), the son of his only daughter (sa), no one can martyr you except an illegitimate person. Imam (asws) asked: You read Kalima, you do not want intercession on the day of Qiyamah? Shimr (l.u.) replied: A few cents in reward are better for me than intercession, and I will martyr you from the back of your holy neck. Imam Hussain (asws) smiled. (We do not know what the reason of this smile was; only Allah and the Infallibles know.) Maybe Imam Hussain (asws) smiled, because he finally reached his goal of saving Tauheed and Islam. Imam Hussain (asws) said: Let me pray. Shimr (l.u.) responded: If Salaah benefits you, you can pray. Imam Hussain (asws) started his Unique Salaah to meet his Beloved Allah. We humans do not know the secrets of Allah and the 14 Infallibles (asws). We do not know and cannot describe how Imam Hussain (asws) made Karbala Kaba Qaosain Aao Adna. Karbala became Moalla like Arsh-e-Moalla. Imam Hussain recited "Allaho Akbar" and started Salaah. His Holy Sister (sa) was standing seventy steps away on Tilla-e-Zainabia and Syyeda Sakina (sa) was standing four steps away from Imam Hussain (asws). Shimr (l.u.) started martyring Imam Hussain (asws) in Sajdah. He was striking the holy neck, where Rasool Allah (sawaw) was kissing, with his dagger. Syyeda Fatima Zahra (sa) was putting her holy hands on the holy neck of Imam Hussain (asws) and Maola Ali (asws) was putting his holy neck

on the holy neck of Imam Hussain (asws). Shimr martyred the Lover of Allah with thirteen strokes and took the Holy Head in an intolerable way, by holding the holy hair. While martyring Imam Hussain (asws) with the right hand, Shimr (l.u.) was hitting Syyeda Sakina (sa) with the left hand, so brutally that Syyeda Sakina (sa) was falling on the ground and when standing up, falling again.

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) sent the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) immediatly to Kufa with Khaoli (l.u.), Hameed bin Muslim (lu) and nine other people. They reached Kufa at night and Khaoli (l.u.) kept the Holy Head in his home in the tanoor until the morning. In the morning they presented the Holy Head to Obaid (l.u.).

Stampeding the Holy Bodies

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) was in a hurry to martyr Imam Hussain, because Jumah Salaah was delayed. After Imam's martyrdom, the Yazidi forces (l.u.) said Jumah Salaah and extra prayers as Shukr that they martyred Imam Hussain (asws) (Naoozo Billah)! After Karbala, they built forty mosques as monuments, two of which are in Kufa.

After Jumah Salaah, Umar bin Saad (l.u.) ordered to get the horses ready to stampede the bodies of the martyrs (asws). The horse's shoes which were worn off, were replaced and the Yazidi horse riders (l.u.) got ready. However, Yazidi relatives (l.u.) of Imam's (asws) companions (as) took away the bodies of their relatives. Only the Holy Bodies of the family of Rasool Allah (sawaw) were left for stampeding. The Maloons ran their horses over the Holy Bodies of the martyrs. Ali Asghar's (asws) body was next to Imam Hussain's (asws) body when the stampede started. Imam (asws) held his son Ali Asghar (asws) on his holy chest.

Swaid bin Abi Mutah (as)

Swaid (as) is a Sahabi of Maola Ali (asws). In Karbala, Imam Hussain (asws) fetched him and laid him in Ganj-e-Shuhada. He was unconscious and severely wounded, but not yet martyred. After Jumah Salaah, Umar bin Saad (l.u.) ordered the army to loot and destroy the holy tents. The hirelings moved towards the tents on horseback, making noise. The children clung to their mothers. The

noise aroused Swaid (as) and shocked, he caught sight of the frightful scene. He had a dagger hidden in his dress. He took out the dagger, stood up staggering and attacked the advancing horse riders. Swaid (as) killed many Yazidi soldiers (l.u.), but Urwa bin Bukaar Tughlabi (l.u.) and Zaid bin Waqar Jehni (l.u.) poked their spears in his chest, martyring him.

Mohammed bin Abi Saeed (asws)

Abi Saeed (asws) is the brother of Ameer Muslim bin Aqeel (asws). He is also among the martyrs of Karbala. His six-year-old son Mohammed (asws) stood in front of the tents, watching the soldiers advance. When they came near, Mohammed bin Abi Saeed (asws) took one tent post and challenged the army: Do you think there is no protector of the tents left? I swear by Allah that, although I am young, I will protect the Ladies (sa) until my last breath. Prince Mohammed (asws) attacked them with the wooden pole, but Hani bin Baees (l.u.) and Laqeet (l.u.) hit him with their swords and he dropped down, tossing on the ground. He too was martyred.

The army surrounded the tents. The tribe of Bakar bin Wa'il played a big role in Yazid's army (l.u.). This tribe's chief was Bakar ibne Ghanam (l.u.). His wife was good hearted. When she understood that the army was going to loot the tents, she hurried to the tents, stood in front of them and said: O shameless people, you intend to loot the tents of the daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw), I will not allow you in my life. Annoyed, the tribe's chief came down from his horse and dragged his wife forcefully to his tent. Syyeda Zainab (sa) said: Is there any Muslim among you, who can feel mercy for the daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw)? Two soldiers, Abu Hatoof (as) and Saad bin Haras (as) felt ashamed and realized they were on the path to Hell. They came in front of the tents and challenged: No one can dare to go near the tents until we are alive. They attacked the army and killed many people and then were martyred.

The Holy Tents.

The Yazidi soldiers (l.u.) were drawing near to loot the tents. Syyeda Zainab (sa) said: Do not enter the tents, we will give you everything. All the ladies gave their valuables and belongings. Mother Fizzah (sa) collected them and put them in front of the tents. The evil forces (l.u.) seized them and divided them among themselves in front of the

holy tent of Imam Sajjad (asws). The army also divided the looted gold coins (Ashrafi); every soldier (l.u.) got ten gold coins. Those gold coins disappeared later on, eg. Shimr (l.u.) gave two gold coins to his daughter to make earrings from them; the goldsmith placed them in the oven to melt them and they disappeared.

The army thought that the looted belongings were less and that some valuables might be hidden in the tents. They decided to attack the tents and said three times loudly "Allaho Akbar". Immediately, there was an earthquake and it became dark. The skies started raining (weeping) blood. There was thunder, lightning and storm. The sun went into eclipse and there was a loud sound from the skies: By Allah, Imam (asws) bin Imam (asws) has been martyred. Jibraeel (as) was weeping and said: This world is going to be destroyed, Azaab (punishment) of Allah is coming, Rasool Allah (sawaw) is weeping. But Imam (asws) of the Time gave respite to the enemies until Zahoor of Imam Mahdi (asws). The skies kept weeping blood for forty days. People noticed that the clothes which were outside on the 10th and 11th of Moharram, were blood stained. The earth also kept weeping blood for forty days. If any stone was picked up, blood was under it. If the branch of any tree was cut, blood was oozing out. When people were pushing pegs for their tent in the ground, blood welled up.

The Yazidi forces (l.u.) snatched the Holy Chadars from the Ladies (sa) with their spears. Syyeda Zainab (sa) was holding her Chadar-e-Tat'heer on her head tightly, but Shimr (l.u.) inflicted so much Zulm with his spear and whip, that her Chadar was torn into pieces and blood from her Holy Head was dripping on the earth.

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) commanded to burn the tents down. When one tent was burning, the children and ladies moved to the next tent; when that tent was set on fire, they moved to the next one... until they were in the prayer tent. Syyeda Zainab (sa) asked Imam Sajjad (asws): What to do now, because Umar bin Saad (l.u.) ordered to burn this tent also? Imam Sajjad (asws) said: Put dust on your heads, keep your hair in front of your face and go out in the desert. All the Holy Ladies (sa) came out with the dust of Karbala on their heads and hiding their faces with their hair. But, remember, nobody could see the Holy Faces, because there was a veil of Noor around them, from Karbala to Kufa and to Shaam. While Syyeda Sakina (sa)

came out, her dress caught fire and she ran out. One person tried to help to extinguish the fire, but she (sa) ran more fast. She fell and she said: O Sheikh, do not come near me, because I am the daughter of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Imam Sajjad's (asws) tent was also lit. There were too much flames and heat. Syeeda Zainab (sa) went through the flames, took Imam Sajjad (asws) on her back and carried him out. Imam Sajjad (asws) was unconscious.

When Imam Ali (asws) was martyred in 40 Hijra, one holy daughter of Maola Ali (asws) did so much Matam on her holy face that her eyesight was lost. Since then Imam Hussain (asws) was keeping her always with him and feeding her himself. When the holy tents started burning, she came out, Yazidi horses were running around the tents, and the holy daughter (sa) of Maola-e-Kainaat (asws) was stampeded by Maloon soldiers.

A group of Angels (as), whose name is Mansoor (as), refused to go back to the Heavens, when Imam (asws) refused their help. Those angels are present in Karbala on the mausoleum of Imam Hussain(asws). They have blood and dust on their heads. They are continuously weeping and waiting for Imam Mahdi (asws) to reappear, so that they can take part in the revenge. Those angels receive the visitors of Karbala, but due to bitter weeping, they cannot say Salaam to visitors. Similarly Za'fer Jin's family is living in Karbala and his brother Nasir Jin's family is living around the mausoleum of Syeeda Zainab (sa).

The pigeons

Imam Husain (asws) had some pigeons in Madina. They accompanied Imam Hussain (asws) to Karbala. After the martyrdom of Imam Hussain (asws), they touched his holy blood with their heads, wings and chests. On the raging of the dark storm, the pigeons flew in different directions.

In Madina, Syeeda Fatima Sughra (sa) visited the mausoleum of Rasool Allah (sawaw) to find some solace for her worries. Rasool Allah (sawaw) emerged, weeping, with dust from Karbala in his holy hair and beard. Rasool Allah (sawaw) kissed Syeeda Fatima Sughra (sa) and full of grief he said: O my daughter (sa), I am coming from Karbala, where your Baba Jan (asws) and our Holy Family (sa) and

all companions have been martyred. Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa) came home crying and related it to her grandmother (sa). The earth of Karbala in the bottle, which Imam Hussain (saws) gave to Umme Salma (sa), was turned into blood.

In the evening, Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa) smelled the presence of her Baba Jan (asws). She noticed a pigeon, soaked in blood, sitting on the wall. The pigeon spoke to her in Arabic: I am the messenger of your Baba Jan (asws). The pigeon reported the details of Karbala. Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa) took the pigeon to her grandmother. Fatima Sughra (sa) touched the holy blood on the wings and rubbed it on her face and head.

On the 11th of Moharram, that pigeon went on a tree in the garden of a Jew. The Jew's daughter was sitting under the tree. She was dumb, deaf and paralysed. One drop of the holy blood fell on her forehead, healing her completely. She touched her forehead and saw the blood. Then she looked up and noticed the pigeon with blood on its feathers. She understood the miracle and enquired: O holy bird, tell me what's the matter? The pigeon said: The grandson (asws) of Nabi (sawaw) has been martyred in Karbala. She called her father and he too discovered the miracle. 500 members of that Jew family became Muslim Immediately.

It is true what Allah says in the Quran: What is revealed in the Quran is healing and Rehman for Momineen and it increases loss for the unjust ones. A drop of the holy blood of the Speaking Quran (Imam asws) gave health and guidance to Jews, who accepted Haqq. But, one drop of the same holy blood punished unjust Obaidullah (I.u.), when he picked up the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws): the drop fell on his thigh, caused a wound which never healed and which became necrotic and so foul smelling, that he had to use musk all the time.

Shaam-e-Ghareeban

When the tents were on fire, the Holy Ladies (sa) and children (as) ran to the body of Imam Hussain (asws) for refuge. At the time of Shaam-e-Ghareeban, Syyeda Zainab (sa) collected the ladies and children at the place of the burned down tents and counted them; they were less, because children got lost when they were running in

fear of the burning tents and the enemies surrounding them on their horses. Syyeda Zainab (sa) requested Syyeda Umme Kulsoom (sa) to help her find the children. Both Holy Sisters (sa) were searching for the missing children. On one place they saw two princes sleeping, embracing each other. When they picked them up, more sorrow added to their agony: the princes were already martyred by stampeding horses. Syyeda Zainab (sa) looked towards Maqtal (place of martyrdom) and said: O my brother, now I have to carry martyrs' bodies like you also. They brought the two bodies and rested them in Ganj-e-Shuhada. Both Sisters (sa) continued their search and also found small princesses martyred by the stampede. Syyeda Zainab (sa) started crying: Ya Hussain (asws), now we are carrying martyred daughters as well, how can I bury them in the desert?

Syyeda Zainab (sa) took Imam Sajjad (asws) for Ziyarat of Imam Hussain (asws), along with the ladies and children. Though Maqtal was only seventy steps away, Syyeda Zainab (sa) sat down nine times, crying, because she was picking up holy parts of Imam Hussain's (asws) body. Syyed Sajjad (asws) fell onto the holy body of Imam Hussain (asws). Then Imam-e-Mazloom (asws) stood up to receive his Holy Sisters (sa). Three-year-old Syyeda Fatima Ruqayya (sa) asked: O my aunt, whose body is this? Syyeda Zainab (sa) was reluctant to tell her and hid her in her lap. However, she was insisting to know it. When they informed her, she said: Let me tell Baba Jan that I am very thirsty. Syyeda Zainab (sa) comforted her. After doing Matam and reciting Naoha on Imam Hussain (asws), Syyeda Zainab (sa) told the ladies to go to the other martyrs. Syyeda Ruqayya (sa) went to the riverbank and fell on her brother Ghazi's body. She collected the holy body parts and put them together. She lamented bitterly, telling him what had happened after his martyrdom. Syyeda Rubab (sa) was holding a small body in her lap. Her face was pale and it was looking that her spirit would leave her body any moment. The mourning procession came back in leadership of Imam Sajjad (asws). Our mourning processions are Sunnah of this procession.

At night, Syyeda Fatima Ruqayya (sa) could not sleep and quietly went to Maqtal, but in the dark she could not find that place and she cried: Baba Jan (asws), where are you, I cannot sleep without you. The Holy Neck replied: Come my daughter, come and sleep on my

chest. Syyyeda Zainab (sa) noticed that Syyyeda Sagheera (sa) was not with her. She went to search for her and addressed Imam Hussain (asws): O my brother, our small daughter is missing and I cannot find her. Imam Hussain (asws) quickly requested her: Speak low voice, she just now fell asleep on my chest. Syyyeda Zainab (sa) gently picked her up. She woke up and said: I cannot sleep without Baba Jan (asws). Syyyeda Zainab (sa) said: Let's go back. She said: But we do not have any home left in this world. (This incident is also narrated for Syyyeda Sakina (sa) as well, both are true.)

Syyeda Zainab (sa) and Syyyeda Umme Kulsoom (sa) noticed that Syyyeda Rubab (sa) is not with them. They started searching for her, saying: Rubab (sa) where are you? They found Syyyeda Rubab (sa) sitting in Maqatal. When Syyyeda Rubab (sa) saw the two holy sisters looking for her, she said: Please do not be angry with me, I thought may be Ali Asghar (sa) has some life left and he is thirsty, may be I can give him some milk, so I came here, but....., Holy ladies (sa) started weeping.

At night, on the 11th of Moharram, Syyyeda Fatima Zahra (sa) came to Karbala and sat sixteen steps away from Imam Hussain (asws). She said: When I was martyred, you were standing away from me, saying that if your mother would call you herself, then you would meet her. So, I spread out my arms from the coffin to receive you. Now I am here and I call you to come to me. Imam Hussain's (asws) Holy Body stood up and went to Syyyeda Fatima Zahra (sa). Syyyeda (sa) took her son in her Holy Lap.

At night, Syyyeda Zainab (sa) and Syyyeda Umme Kulsoom (sa) took the wooden post of a tent and started guarding the ladies and children. Syyyeda Zainab (sa) exclaimed "Al-Hafiz Al-Hafeez". Syyyeda Zainab saw two people coming. Then, she recognized Baba Jan Maola Ali (asws) and her Holy Mother Syyyeda Fatima Zahra (sa), holding her hand on her injured flank. Maola Ali (asws) and Syyyeda Fatima Zahra (sa) met the children; apparently Qiyamah had occurred. Holy Ladies were addressing them: O Baba Jan (asws), O our Amma Jan (sa), listen what happened to your Holy Sons and Children. But Syyyeda Sakina (sa) said from far: Assalamo Alaika Ya Amirul Momineen (asws). Maola Ali's (asws) heart burst with grief and said: O my daughter Sakina (sa), why did you say Amirul Momineen and not Baba Jan? Sakina (sa) replied: When my Baba

Jan Hussain (asws) was being martyred, I called you, why did you not come? Maola Ali (asws) picked her up weeping and said: Look at my neck, I was putting my neck on the neck of your Baba Hussain (asws), you can see the wounds of Shimr's (l.u.) dagger on my neck. And look at your grandmother's holy hands, she was putting her hands on your Baba Hussain's (asws) neck, you can see the wounds on her hands as well.

On the evening of the 10th of Moharram, Umar bin Saad (l.u.) sent some soldiers with 1 bottle of water and some fried grains. The soldiers saw some children (boys) in front of the tents and gave them a handful of fried grains and 1 bottle of water. They gave it forcefully, the children held the few grains in their hands but did not eat them and did not touch the water. The soldiers went back and told Umar bin Saad (l.u.) the story. His wife was listening. She was the good hearted sister of Hashim bin Utbah Mirqal. She taunted Umar bin Saad (l.u.) because nothing (food or water) was given to the ladies; only a handful of grains and a bottle of water to some children was not enough. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) said: But they will not take anything from us. She said: Let us send food and water with the wife of Hurr (as), then they will accept it. She called Hurr's (as) wife and helped her carry some food and water. When these two ladies came to the Holy Family sitting in the burnt tents, there was Matam and Naoha. Syyeda Zainab (sa) offered her condolence for Hurr (as). Those two ladies handed over the food and water. Syyeda Zainab (sa) said: How can I drink when my Ali Asghar (asws), Ali Akbar (asws), Qasim (asws) and Hussain (asws) were martyred thirsty. Everyone refused to eat or drink. Imam Sajjad (asws) said: Aunt Zainab (sa) look towards the Heavens. Syyeda Zainab looked up and saw Imam Hussain (asws) in the Heavens, with Rasool Allah (sawaw) and Maola Ali (asws) presenting him Kausar to drink, but he was refusing: My sisters and daughters are still thirsty, I will not drink until they drink. When Syyeda Zainab (sa) saw this, she wept and said: Quickly give us water, my Hussain (asws) is still thirsty. Syyeda Zainab (sa) gave water to Sakina (sa). Syyeda Sakina (sa) said: You can drink first. Syyeda Zainab (sa) said: First small children. Syyeda Sakina (sa) took the water and got up to go. Syyeda Zainab (sa) asked: Where are you going? Sakina (sa) replied: You said first small children; I am going to Ali Asghar (asws) first because he is very thirsty, he is sleeping with Baba Jan (asws) in Maqtal.

Night of the 11th of Moharram

After the martyrdom of Imam Hussain (asws), Umar bin Saad (l.u.) called Shimr (l.u.) and ten other Maloons (l.u.) including Khaoli bin Yazid Asbahi (l.u.), Sannan bin Ans (l.u.), Mohammed bin Ash'as bin Qais (l.u.). He ordered them to leave immediately with the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) to Kufa, to present it to Obaidullah (l.u.) and to inform him about the result of Karbala. He (l.u.) made Khaoli (l.u.) in charge of the Holy Head. They reached at night at the city door of Kufa, Bab-e-Badia (Hujjaj), which was closed. The doorkeepers opened the door for them and they went to Darul Amara, but Obaidullah (l.u.) was drunk and did not want to get up. So, they went to their homes. Khaoli (l.u.) took the Holy Head with him and jumped in his one wife's house and hid the Holy Head in a corner of the house. His wife, Salbia, asked what he had brought. He answered: The head of the son of Rasool Allah (sawaw). She started crying, went out of the bedroom and sat in the yard. While she was dozing, she saw in a dream that Noor was extending from her yard to the skies and angels (as) were descending. She woke up, took the Holy Head from that corner and washed it. Then she held the Holy Head in her lap and cried. The neighbour ladies joined her. Khaoli (l.u.) woke up, unsheathed his sword and threatened his wife, he took the Holy Head and went to his other wife Nawar's house. There he hid the head in the Tanoor. Nawar woke up after midnight and saw light in her yard, extending to the skies. Angels were flying around the Tanoor and she heard reciting of the Quran from inside the Tanoor. Then she saw heavenly cabins descend and Hazrat Hawa (sa), Hazrat Hajira (sa), Hazrat Mariyam (sa), Hazrat Khadija (sa) and Hazrat Fatima Zahra (sa) came out. The Holy Ladies were weeping. Syyyeda Fatima Zahra was saying: O my Mazloom son, I am weeping for you everywhere, in Karbala, in Kufa, in Madina and on the bank of the Furaat. She (sa) took out the Holy Head from the Tanoor, cleaned it with Chadar-e-Tat'heer and kissed it. Nawar became unconscious and when she recovered, the Holy Ladies were gone, she took out the Holy Head, washed it with rose water and started weeping. Khaoli (l.u.) woke up and demanded the Holy Head, but she refused: First divorce me, I do not want to live with you. He (l.u.) divorced her and she wanted to go out with the Holy Head, but Khaoli (l.u.) took out his sword. She sat down with the Holy Head in her lap and leaned on it to protect it. Khaoli beheaded her with his sword and took the Holy Head away.

Khaoli (l.u.) put the Holy Head in a tray, covered it with a blue cloth and went to the governor's palace, but the door was still closed. Obaid (l.u.) was informed, he (l.u.) went to the breakfast table with his chiefs and advisors and then called Khaoli (l.u.). The court attendants took the Holy Head, put it on a golden plate, covered it with a silk cloth and presented it to Obaidullah (l.u.). Khaoli (l.u.) demanded: Give us a lot of gold and silver, because we martyred the King of the Universe, the Best of Creations and from the Best Family. Congratulations, O Governor of Kufa. O chief, give us reward. Obaid (l.u.) removed the silky cover on the golden plate with a stick, took the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) in his hands and starting laughing very loud. Imam Hussain (asws) opened his eyes and looked to Obaidullah (l.u.), who was terrified and froze. He slowly put the Holy Head on his right thigh. One drop of holy blood dropped on his clothes and penetrated through his thigh, causing a deep wound. He started screaming and shouting due to the pain. He hurriedly told Khaoli (l.u.) to come back later for his reward, when the caravan would also reach, and Obaid (lu) entered his palace crying in pain. Due to the foul smell of the wound, he had to apply musk all the time. Later, when Hazrat Ameer Mukhtar (as) killed him in a battle, he recognized him from the musk smell.

Goodbye at Magtal – 11th of Moharram

On the morning of the 11th of Moharram, Umar bin Saad (l.u.) came out of his tent and ordered the chiefs of the tribes to bring the heads of the martyrs, so that he could distribute them among the tribes, to claim their rewards. The chiefs (l.u.) took their people (l.u.) to separate the Holy Heads from the holy bodies. To witness this extra Zulm was another experience of Qiyamah for the Holy Ladies (sa) and Children (as). The Yazidi forces (l.u.) brought 92 Holy Heads, because from 52 martyrs the tribes did not allow to separate their heads. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) distributed the Holy Heads: 13 to the tribe of Kunda, 20 to the tribe of Hawazan, 19 to the tribe of Tameem, 16 to the tribe of Asad, 7 to the tribe of Mazhaj, 4 to the tribe of Bakar bin Wail and 13 Holy Heads went each to other different tribes. All the tribes raised the Holy Heads on spears.

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) sent a message to the Holy Ladies (sa) to get ready for Kufa and ordered to tie the hands of the ladies (sa). The

Holy Ladies (sa) put their hands in the rope-handcuffs themselves. Imam Sajjad (asws) was tied in chains, with a heavy iron necklace in his holy neck. The Holy Family and Children were made to ride camels, which were led through Maqatal. The Holy Ladies (sa) made themselves fall from the camels, as they could not dismount with tied hands from walking camels. The daughter of Rasool Allah (sawaw) was mourning and reciting Naoha on Imam Hussain (asws): O our grandfather (sawaw), look, your son Hussain is lying without coffin and grave, stampeded. Syyeda Zainab (sa) told all the ladies: Now say goodbye to your near ones. The Ladies (sa) went on the side of their martyrs. Syyeda Rubab (sa) was holding a small crushed baby in her lap, saying: Now you have to stay with Baba Jan, but O my son Ali Asghar (asws), I will never forget you. Let me lull you in my lap for the last time. Then Syyeda Rubab (sa) placed Ali Asghar (asws) back on the holy chest of Imam Hussain (asws). The condition of Imam Sajjad (asws) was such that it seemed that he would leave this world. Syyeda Zainab (sa) came near to him and said: O Baqiyatullah, if you will leave us, then who will go with us to Kufa and Shaam? Imam Sajjad (asws) replied: How can I tolerate this scene? My loved ones are lying without coffin and grave and I cannot do anything, because these Maloons (lu) have made me weak. Syyeda Sakina (sa) was embracing Imam Hussain (asws) and kissed his holy neck, while Syyeda Rubab (sa) was kissing the holy feet of Imam (asws).

One Zalim (l.u.) ordered Imam Sajjad (asws) to tell the Holy Ladies (sa) to get on the camels quickly, because it was getting late. That Zalim (l.u.) was using his whip on Imam Sajjad (asws) also. The Ladies (sa) had much difficulty to get on the camels with tied hands. Syyeda Rubab (sa) was late, Zalim reminded her with his whip, her holy face touched the feet of Imam Hussain (asws) again and she said: Alhamd-o-Lillah, I have another chance to kiss you. While leaving, Syyeda Zainab (sa) said Naoha: O our Shias, the Maloon nation (l.u.) did not allow us to weep on our martyrs. You should weep on Ghareeb Hussain (asws), whose holy body has dust on instead of Kafoor; for whom the water of the Furaat was forbidden, and who was given a blood bath and who was left in Karbala without coffin.

The Yazidi forces (lu) led this small holy caravan to Kufa and reached the outskirts of Kufa in the early hours of the night at Masjid-

e-Hanana. The caravan stopped there, because it was late and the city doors were closed. The Holy Family spend the rest of the night at Masjid-e-Hanana. The Holy Heads of the martyrs were also placed inside the mosque for safety purpose. The army (l.u.) tented outside the mosque. Syyeda Zainab (sa) took the Holy Head of Ghazi Abbas (asws), every Lady had a Holy Head in their lap, and they spent the night mourning and reciting Naoha.

Kufa

The caravan started from Masjid-e-Hanana to Kufa in the morning of the 12th of Moharram. Drums were beating in Kufa on the rhythm of happiness. The men and women of Kufa started gathering on the roofs, streets and city gate. Obaid (l.u.) ordered Khaoli (l.u.) to take the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) out of the city gate and enter with the caravan and the other Holy Heads on spears. Imam Hussain (asws) was high on the spear leading the caravan, when Syyeda Zainab (sa) saw the Holy Head of her brother she hit her head on her cabin (Mahmal) and she cried out “Hai Hussain (asws)”. Her forehead was bleeding.

There was a big rush at Bab-e-Badia. Inside the city, near this gate, there was a big ground called Kanasa-e-Kufa, which was used to get armies ready and for business purposes. It was full of people. The army of Yazid (l.u.) entered Kufa from this gate with the holy caravan of 40 or 53 camels and long spears with the Holy Heads. The Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) was reciting Sura Kahf. There were 3 miracles people noticed from the holy head of Imam Hussain (asws): First reciting Holy Quran, second Noor from the holy Head extending until the skies and, third a holy smell spreading from the holy Head. From Kufa to Shaam, Yazidi soldiers (lu) travelled at night in the light of Noor of the holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws). Imam Sajjad (asws) was quiet, his eyes were wet and he was reading Tasbeeh. Sehal ibne Habeeb Shahzori, a companion of Maola Ali (asws), did not know about Karbala because he was coming from Hajj to Kufa on the 11th of Moharram. On the 12th of Moharram he saw the rush in the Bazaars and asked an old man, who was weeping quietly, while most of the people were beating drums and were happy. The old man told him about Karbala and Sehal fainted. When he recovered, he saw the holy caravan in front of him. Sehal came near the camels and said: Salaam on the Holy Family of Nabi (sawaw), I am the

servant of Maola Ali (asws), what is the order for me? Syeeda Zainab (sa) replied: If you can tell the people to give our camels way to advance. There were at least a hundred thousand spectators. The Shia areas of Kufa were sealed, no one could come out due to fear of protest and fight.

Haris bin Wakeeda came from Basra to Kufa on the 12th of Moharram, he was sad to hear about Karbala. He came out of his hotel and saw the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) reciting Holy Quran. He thought: It is exactly the voice of Imam Hussain (asws), he was still thinking, Imam Hussain (asws) replied: O ibne Wakeeda, don't you know that we Imams are alive with our Rabb.

There were injured youth of the Holy Family in the caravan, e.g. thirteen-year-old Ali (Amru) bin Imam Hassan (asws), Zaid bin Imam Hussain (asws) and Abdullah bin Maola Abbas (asws). There were 78 or 88 Holy Heads on spears. When the caravan passed in a Bazaar near Mohalla Bani Asad, thirteen-year-old Qasim bin Habeeb ibne Mazahir (as) recognised the head of his father and he started weeping. He came to Badeel bin Serum Tameemi (l.u.), who was holding the spear, and requested him to give him his father's head so that he could bury it. Badeel (l.u.) refused. Qasim kept requesting him until the caravan reached the governor's house. In Karbala, Badeel (l.u.) had poked Habeeb ibne Mazahir (as) with his spear so that he had fallen from his horse, and Haseen bin Nameer (l.u.) had martyred him and then Badeel (l.u.) had beheaded him. Qasim came home weeping and told his mother what he had seen and how Badeel (l.u.) had refused to give the head. On the 13th of Moharram, Qasim took his sword and found Badeel (l.u.) sitting in his yard; the door was open. Qasim attacked him. Badeel (l.u.) took out his sword but Qasim cut his arm, then the other arm and his legs and finally killed him.

Muslim bin Jasas was a white-washer of Moosal. He was painting the governor's house, when he heard drums, he asked a labourer working with him: What is happening? The labourer said: Imam Hussain's (asws) head is arriving after martyrdom, along with the daughters (sa) of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Muslim bin Jasas sat in a corner, wept, and did so much Matam on his face that he thought his eyesight was gone. After some time he went to Kanasa-e-Kufa and did Ziyarat of Imam Hussain (asws). He saw that the women of Kufa

were weeping. Syyeda Zainab (sa) said: It is strange, your men killed us and your women are weeping on us, on the day of Judgement Allah will decide between you and us. Muslim bin Jasas then did Ziyarat of Imam Ali Zainul Abideen (asws), who was also on a camel without curtains. His (asws) wounds were bleeding. When Imam Sajjad (asws) saw the people weeping, he said in a weak voice: Now you are weeping for us, but who martyred us?

Kanasa-e-Kufa

The holy caravan was heading towards the plain of Kanasa-e- Kufa. The cabins of the camels were nearly on the same level as the roof tops. Some women saw hungry and thirsty children with their mothers in the cabins, those women threw dates or edibles for the hungry children. Syyeda Zainab (sa) told them to throw them back and said to the women: No doubt Sadaqa is Haraam on us.

The cabins of the Ladies (sa) reached the open ground of Kanasa-e-Kufa, which was packed with people and there was a lot of noise from the drums. Syyeda Zainab (sa) wanted to start a sermon, but nothing could be heard. Then Syyeda (sa) said loudly: Be silent. Everything became silent, even the bells of the camels stood still and even the Angels (as) stopped their Tasbeeh. Syyeda Zainab (sa) started a sermon with the accent and style of Maola Ali (asws), explaining what is Haqq: Praise be to Allah and Salawat on my father (sawaw) and his holy progeny (asws). O people of Kufa, O malingerers, O disgraced ones, O excuse makers, why are you weeping (crocodile tears)? People were astonished on hearing a comprehensive sermon revealing the truth. One Maloon wanted to say something nonsense, but a stone fell from the skies, broke his teeth, closed his throat and he went straight to Hell.

Then the caravan headed towards the Darul Amara (Governor's house), passing through the Bazaars full of spectators. One woman saw Syyeda Ruqayya (sa) and the Holy Bride (sa) in one cabin and asked their introduction. When she knew they were the daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw) in such a condition, she went down into her house and brought some Chadars and presented them to Syyeda Zainab (sa). An angry soldier (l.u.) chased the women away and took the Chadar.

Another lady came close and, after Salaam, told Syeeda Zainab (sa): I am the wife of Hani bin Urwa (as), I present my condolences to you for all the martyrs, your brother (asws) and sons (asws). Syeeda Zainab (sa) paid condolence to her for Hani (as). Syeeda Lababa Khatoon (sa) paid condolence for Hani (as) as well and said: My husband, Ameer Muslim (asws) was martyred here, is there any grave of him? Do you know anything about my two small princes who were with him?

Burial of the Holy bodies of Martyrs

The village Ghazria of Bani Asad was attacked and sealed by Yazidi forces on the 8th of Moharram. After the armies left for Kufa, the children of Bani Asad came and saw the martyrs resting on red carpets without coffins. They went back and told their mothers. The women of Bani Asad told their men: We are ill-fated, we could not help the son of Rasool Allah (sawaw) because of fear of the army of Yazid (l.u.). Now the holy martyrs are resting without coffins and burial. You should go and bury them at least. Bani Asad's people took spades and came to Karbala, they saw holy bodies without heads. They were thinking that if they would bury them, they would not know who is who. Then how would they tell the Momin visitors whose grave is where? Because Imam Hussain (asws) bought this land and then donated it to his visitors (Zaireen) and told Bani Asad to identify their holy graves to his Zaireen and to keep them guest for at least three days.

In the meantime, they saw a camel rider coming from Kufa. He asked the Bani Asad: What is the reason of your problem? They told the problem of identification of martyrs. The camel rider, Imam Sajjad (asws), said: Do not worry, I know them very well and no one else knows them as I know them. I have come to help you. (Remember that on the 13th of Moharram, Imam Sajjad (asws) was present in the court of Obaidullah (l.u.) and at the same time, Imam Sajjad was burying the holy Martyrs (asws) in Karbala. Imams (asws) are omnipresent.) Only an Infallible (asws) can give Ghusl to another Infallible (asws), put coffin, say Janazah Salaah and bury him.

Imam Sajjad (asws) wept and recited Ziyarat on every martyr and told the names of all the martyrs to the Bani Asad. The Bani Asad helped Imam Sajjad (asws) collect the holy bodies of the martyrs in

Maqtal. The Maqtal was almost 30 feet deeper than the other places of Karbala, because Imam Hussain (asws) ordered the area of the Maqtal: Go down, so that my holy sister should not see me when Shimr (lu) martyrs me. So, the earth of the Maqtal sank 30 feet down. When Syeeda Zainab (sa) could not see her brother, she ordered the ground on which she was standing 70 steps away from the Maqtal: Rise up, so that I can see and witness the martyrdom of my brother. Immediately that place became high and became known as Tilla-e-Zainabia (Syyeda Zainab's (sa) hillock).

The Bani Asad brought one martyr divided in holy pieces like Surahs of the Holy Quran. Imam Sajjad (asws) told them, weeping: This is my Bridegroom Qasim's (asws) body. Bani Asad said: There is a holy piece of flesh on the holy chest of Imam Hussain (asws); it does not look like a part of the holy body of Imam Hussain (asws) but it cannot be separated as well. Imam Sajjad (asws) embraced the holy body of Imam Hussain (asws) and weeping, said: This is the holy body of Ali Asghar (asws) on the chest of Imam Hussain (asws).

Imam Sajjad (asws) led the Janazah Salaah of all the martyrs. Imam Sajjad (asws) indicated the places for the holy graves. One place for Imam Hussain and two on his feet side. When they started digging, they found that the graves had already been prepared underground. Then Imam Sajjad (asws) told them: Now I will bury them alone. Imam (asws) rested Imam Hussain (asws) first in the holy grave with Ali Asghar (asws) on top of his holy chest. Then Imam Sajjad (asws) wrote with his finger on the holy grave: This is the holy grave of Hussain bin Ali bin Abi Talib (asws) who was martyred thirsty. Then on the feet side of Imam Hussain (asws), Maola Sajjad (asws) buried Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws). Imam Sajjad (asws) buried all the sons of Rasool Allah (sawaw) in one grave. Then all the companions were made to rest in one grave, and in this burial, Imam Sajjad (asws) allowed the Bani Asad to help as well. Then Imam Sajjad (asws) made a separate grave for Habeeb ibne Mazahir (as). Hazrat Hurr (as) was already buried by his tribe, his grave is away from the Maqtal.

The Bani Asad said: There is only one martyr divided in holy pieces on the bank of the river, we tried to pick up the body but we could not lift it. Imam Sajjad (asws) went there and wept on Ghazi Abbas (asws) and laid him to rest as well.

Prison of Kufa

On the 12th of Moharram, the caravan went from Kanasa-e-Kufa towards Darul Amara, it reached there at noon. Obaidullah (l.u.) was still in much pain due to the wound in his thigh, so he decided to see the holy prisoners the next day and ordered to send the Holy Family to the prison next to the Darul Amara. It was announced that spectators should disperse and go home. The in charge of the prison was Umar bin Harees (l.u.).

Umar bin Saad (l.u.) went home, put on silky robes and came to the Masjid to say Zuhr, then he went to Darul Amara through a side door in the Masjid to see Obaidullah (l.u.). Obaidullah (l.u.) purposely ignored him and rudely said: Sit down, where is that letter which I gave you to promise the Governorship of Ray (Tehran)? Umar bin Saad (l.u.) said: Now I did not come for that government, so I left that letter at home. Obaid (l.u.) said: If you do not bring that letter, you will not get any reward as well. Umar (l.u.) said: I want to present it to Yazid (l.u.). Obaid (l.u.) said: I will tell Yazid (l.u.) that you were reluctant to martyr Imam Hussain (asws); you met Imam Hussain at night, maybe a conspiracy. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) realized that Imam Hussain (asws) was right; when Imam Hussain (asws) asked him: Why do you want to martyr the sons of Rasool Allah (sawaw)? He (l.u.) replied: The wheat of Tehran is very tasty. Then Imam Hussain (asws) said: You will never get the wheat of Ray. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) got up saying: I am that poor Kafir, who got neither this world nor the Hereafter, I am like an ugly prostitute, no one is more ill-fated than me, who made Allah and Rasool Allah (sawaw) angry.

The Prison had two stories - the ground floor and the underground dark and airless prison. The Holy Family (sa) was kept in the underground section. The whole night there was Matam and Naoha in the prison.

On the morning of the 13th of Moharram, Umar bin Harees (l.u.) came and told Imam Sajjad (asws) to get ready to go to the court. When the Holy Ladies (sa) came out of prison and walked towards Masjid-e-Kufa, two ladies came and said Salaam and pointed towards the wall of the mosque and said secretly: There are the graves of Ameer Muslim (asws), Hani (as) and Hanzla (as), but no one knows, we secretly buried them, you cannot go there.

After the martyrdom of Ameer Muslim (asws) and Hani (as), the soldiers took them in the streets disgracefully. When they reached the Mohalla Bani Mazhaj, Hanzla bin Marrah (as) took out his sword and attacked them suddenly, killing 14 people, but he was martyred in front of the house of Hazrat Meesam Tummar (as). Hazrat Hani's (as) wife called the tribesmen and they attacked the soldiers. The soldiers ran away, leaving the bodies behind. The wife of Meesam Tummar (as) took the 3 holy martyrs in her house, and with the help of Hani's (as) wife arranged a secret burial next to the wall of Masjid-e-Kufa.

Court of Kufa

On the 13th of Moharram, the court was full of people. This day, the court was held in the Masjid. Obaid Maloon (l.u.) came in the Masjid from a side door and sat on his chair. First, he ordered to bring the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws), which was presented in a golden tray. Then all the tribes came in, one by one bringing in the Holy Heads on spears and telling details of the martyrs. The Yazidi people (l.u.) were laughing and raising slogans. After the Holy Heads, Obaidullah (l.u.) ordered to present the Holy Family (sa). The holy caravan entered the Masjid through the door for ladies and went to the ladies section. Imam Sajjad (asws) went with Imam Baqir (asws) in front of Obaidullah (l.u.).

When Obaidullah (l.u.) saw one very weak and ill young man, with some injured children, he said: Who is he?. Umar bin Harees (l.u.) said: Ali bin Hussain bin Ali (asws). Obaid (l.u.) said: But Ali bin Hussain (asws) Allah martyred in Karbala, then which Ali (asws) is he? Imam Sajjad (asws) said: Allah is not a murderer. He captures the spirit (Rooh). Murdering and capturing the spirit are not the same thing. Allah curses on murderers. Ali Akbar (asws) is my younger brother. Obaid (l.u.) said: You are cursing me? Imam Sajjad (asws) replied: Allah curses on the murderer of a Momin in the Holy Quran. Obaid (l.u.) said: Call Jallad (beheader), he cursed on me. Syyeda Zainab (sa) embraced Syyed Sajjad (asws) and said: O Maloon, you dare to say this, to martyr the Imam of the Time, if you want to martyr him then martyr me with him. Obaid (l.u.) said: Who is she? He was terrified. Mother Fizzah (sa) introduced the Holy Lady (sa). Obaid (l.u.) said: You do not understand, what Allah did to you? Syyeda Zainab (sa): Praise be to Allah, Who honoured us with his Nabi

(sawaw) and kept us Tahir and kept Rijs away from us. And Allah prescribed Jihad on some people and they went to their Maqtal themselves. Soon Allah will gather both parties, then you will see who the winner is; that day your mother will mourn for you. Then Syeeda Zainab (sa) delivered a Sermon disclosing Haqq and reality. The people were astonished and Obaid (l.u.) was just talking nonsense. One old and blind Sahabi, Abdullah bin Afeef (as), thought it was a son of Maola Ali (asws) delivering the Sermon.

Obaidullah (l.u.) became angry and said: remove the curtain in front of the ladies. When he said this, Imam Hussain (asws) opened his holy eyes and looked to Obaid (l.u.). He became terrified and a flame from Hell rose from the mosque to burn him and his court. Obaid (l.u.) came down from the pulpit and ran to his house. Imam Sajjad (asws) said: You are running away from this fire, how will you escape from Hell fire, which is your fate? Obaid (l.u.) told his people to send them to prison – Yazid (l.u.) would decide himself what to do with them.

Abdullah bin Afeef (as)

When Abdullah bin Afeef (as) heard the Sermon of Syeeda Zainab (sa), he asked: Which son of Maola Ali (asws) is speaking? His guide Saad Azadi said: Not the son, but the holy daughter of Maola Ali (asws). Abdullah bin Afeef (as) started weeping. He sacrificed one eye in the Battle of Jamal and the other in the Battle of Siffeen. When Obaid (l.u.) talked nonsense, Abdullah (as) said: O ibne Marjana; son of the prostitute Sumayya; liar son of liar; stop your nonsense, O killer of Prophets (as) and Truthful people (as); curse on you, your father and your party. You ill-fated, you are proud after martyring the son of Rasool Allah (sawaw)? Obaid (l.u.) said: Catch him, I want to kill him myself. Abdullah (as) said: I was praying my whole life that I can get martyrdom by the hands of the worst of creations. Obaid (l.u.) ordered his soldiers to capture him. Abdullah raised a slogan to call his tribesmen: Ya Mabroor! 700 swords were unsheathed, some other friends of their tribe also stood up. Obaidullah (l.u.) was terrified and kept quiet. Then he saw the flame chasing him and he ran to his house. All the people dispersed. Then Obaid (lu) sent 1000 soldiers to arrest Abdullah (as) from his house, and another battalion under Mohammed bin Ash'as (l.u.) to help. Abdullah (as) finished Asr prayer and heard horses. He said to his

daughter: Give me my sword and you go on top of the roof and keep telling me from which side the enemies are attacking me, so I can fight without eyesight and listen, my martyrdom is near. His tribe, Bani Azd, resisted, but the soldiers were more in number and they defeated the Azd tribe. The army broke the door and came inside the yard. Abdullah (as) delivered Rijz and he started fighting under the guidance of his daughter. Abdullah (as) killed hundreds of enemies. At last he fell, suffering many injuries. The soldiers captured him and presented him to Obaidullah (l.u.). Obaidullah (l.u.) said: Allah defeated you. Abdullah (as) replied: Allah gave me countless favours and martyrdom, while you are disgraced in this world and the Hereafter. Obaidullah (l.u.) asked: What do you say about Usman? Abdullah (as) answered: Leave Usman, ask me what I say about you and Yazid Maloon! Obaidullah (l.u.) ordered to bring in a camel hide and commanded Jallad to martyr Abdullah on the camel-hide in the court. He instructed his soldiers to take him through the streets and to hang him in Kanasa-e-Kufa to terrify the people.

On the 14th of Moharram, the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) was taken to every street and bazaar of Kufa by Obaidullah's (l.u.) order.

Martyrdom News.

Obaid (lu) called his scribe to write a letter to Yazid (l.u.), to give him the news of the victory and the martyrdom and to ask him what to do with the prisoners of the Holy Family (sa): should they be martyred as well, or should he release them or should he send them to Shaam? A second letter was sent to Madina with the news of the martyrdom. One messenger took Yazid's (l.u.) letter to Shaam and Abdul Malik bin Abi Harees (l.u.) went to Madina.

When the governor of Madina, Umar bin Saeed (l.u.), received the letter, he told the messenger to announce it in Madina. When he made it known in Mohalla Bani Hashim, the whole Mohalla started doing Matam. The Governor (l.u.) delivered a speech in Masjid-e-Nabwi: Pay Allegiance to Yazid (l.u.). He is not your enemy, it was due to some reason that he martyred Imam Hussain (asws). Abdullah ibne Saib stood up and said: Can there be any reason or compulsion to martyr the son of Rasool Allah (sawaw)?

The ladies of Madina gathered in the holy house to pay condolence and to do Matam. Hazrat Aqeel's (asws) five daughters took the procession of ladies, doing Matam, to the mausoleum of Rasool Allah (sawaw). All men were paying condolence in the mosque to Hazrat Mohammed Hanafiya (asws) and Abdullah bin Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws).

The other messenger reached Shaam. Yazid (l.u.) answered to send the Holy Family (sa) to Shaam. The messenger, Bareed Taleeq (l.u.), reached Kufa. People like Khaoli (l.u.), Amru bin Hujjaj (l.u.), Shimr (l.u.) and Haseen bin Nameer (l.u.) were present, when Obaidullah (l.u.) read the letter and said: Yazid (l.u.) has ordered to send the Holy Family (sa), along with the Holy Heads, to Shaam. He is waiting for them impatiently. Obaid (l.u.) discussed and planned the travel with his advisors (l.u.), because many people in Kufa were not happy with what happened in Karbala. e.g. Saeed bin Abdullah Qaqah Khazai from Basra and some tribes around Karbala were planning to attack the caravan to release the prisoners and to get hold of the Holy Heads, to bury them with the martyrs in Karbala with honour. The Governors of Asqalan, Musal, Jehnia and Takreet were also attending the meeting. They decided to send prominent people and a battalion of army with the caravan and to lead to caravan through the cities of those Governors present, to terrify the people. So, they decided the route through Qadsia al-Baghdad, Takreet, Musal, Hiran, Halab to Shaam; a journey of 1057 miles! Obaidullah (l.u.) told Shimr (l.u.) and Amru bin Hujjaj (l.u.) to take 500 soldiers each and that Shees bin Rubi (l.u.), Khaoli bin Yazid (l.u.) and each chief accompanying the caravan should have 500 soldiers as well. Fifty Maloons were having the duty to carry the heads on spears.

Departure from Kufa.

The Holy Family (sa) left Kufa with the army of Yazid (l.u.). Spectators gathered around the caravan. The caravan left Kufa through Babul Hujjaj. 2 km out of the city, the army told the people to go back. The caravan headed toward Manzal-e-Kharab, and took the route via Deer (Church) of Christians, Qadsia, Qasr-e-bani Maqatil, Qasr-e-ibne Habeerah, Jaraya, and Maskin to Takreet.

Takreet

When the caravan was stopping at any place, the Holy Family (sa) had to stay without tents under the sky, while the Yazidi forces (I.u.), which consisted of more than 3000 soldiers, had comfortable tents. At Deer-e-Nasara, those soldiers who were guarding the Holy Heads were drinking, suddenly they saw on the wall it was written: Do these people, who martyred Hussain (asws), hope for intercession on the Day of Judgement? By Allah, intercession is not permissible for them; they will be in Azaab (severe punishment) on Qiyamah. They asked who wrote it. It was told that this is written since 500 years before Holy Prophet (sawaw) announced his prophet-hood. They were terrified to see that and ran away from there.

At Manzal-e-Kharab, Yazidi soldiers (lu) also saw that a hand came out of the wall and wrote the same thing.

The caravan reached Takreet, a walled city with 6 km circumference. In Takreet, $\frac{2}{3}$ of the population was Christians with a total population of about 30 000. Yazidi forces (I.u.) sent a message to the Governor of Takreet to arrange a reception and stay. The governor was a so-called Muslim, he welcomed the caravan with an official band of musicians and arranged their stay and food. Near the city, Yazidi people (I.u.) took out the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) and put it on a spear. Five priests were also looking on and said to the spectators: Destruction on you; don't you know whose Holy Head this is? You are celebrating after martyring your Amirul Momineen Ali's (asws) son, the grandson of your Nabi (sawaw). The caravan was still a bit far from the city wall. The Christian Priest went quickly to a church and blew the horn to call all the Christians. About 20 000 Christians gathered and the Priest told them the reality and urged them to fight to release the prisoners and to get the Holy Heads to bury them. These Christians were happy during Maola Ali's (asws) government. The Christians gathered with arms and some Muslims accompanied them. However, a spy informed the Governor and he immediately sent a message to the Yazidi people (I.u.) not to enter the city and to move away quickly from the city, for the sake of their safety. The caravan moved rapidly away from Takreet and stopped many miles further. When the Christians came to the city gate, they came to know that the Yazidi soldiers (I.u.) had run away, and the Priest taunted the so-called Muslims.

Towards Johainah

The caravan reached Valley of Nakhlah via Deer-e-Urwa and Saleeta. At Valley of Nakhlah, Jinnat came and paid condolence and started Naoha and Matam, which all people heard. Their Naohas are quoted in books. The Yazidi people (l.u.) were afraid and they quickly moved on.

Then the caravan reached Kohail via Marshad, Laina and Bersabad. On the way on these places people cursed the soldiers of Yazid (lu). The Governor of Kohail got a message to get ready to receive the caravan. Always, the Yazidi soldiers (l.u.) stated in the message that they were coming back with prisoners after crushing rebellions. When the caravan entered the city, one person asked about the Holy Head. The Maloon (l.u.) said: It is Hussain bin Ali's (asws) head. He went to the tribal chief and told the whole situation. 8000 men from the Aos tribe and Khazraj tribe got ready to fight. Again, a spy told the governor and the Yazidi forces (l.u.) immediately left the city.

The caravan reached Johainah. The Governor of Johainah, Khalid bin Nasheet (l.u.) came 6 km out of the city to receive them. One person from Kohail went to the chief of the Johainah tribe to tell the reality. The chief of the tribe gathered his people and explained the situation to them in a speech. A spy went out of the city to tell the governor. The governor told Shimr (l.u.) that it was too dangerous to enter the city; thousands of people in the city had taken out their swords against him. The Yazidi soldiers (l.u.) returned instead of going further and stopped in a barren deserted place.

To Musal and Kholan

The caravan left towards Musal via Usqalan and reached nearby. Governor of Musal was Emadud Daola, who called his advisors and told them the reality. They decided that the Yazidi forces (l.u.) should not enter the city, because they had done injustice. They sent food for them outside the city. They went further near Kholan and the caravan stopped there and put the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) on a white stone. At night, the Holy Ladies (sa) did Matam around the head of Imam Hussain (asws) and fresh blood came on the stone from the holy neck. Every year people observed mourning at this place and fresh blood was appearing on that stone on the 10th of Moharram. After 20 years, Abdul Malik bin Marwan (l.u.) took that stone away. Later on, the Bawiya Dynasty recovered this stone and

in 350 Hijra, Saifud Daola Hamdani made a monument of this stone at Mash'had Nuqtah.

The caravan headed towards Balad (now called Darbasia). There two brothers were ruling each over one half of the city. They disputed who of them would receive the caravan. During the dispute, one brother killed the other brother and the son of the diseased brother killed his uncle. When Mohammad bin Ash'as (l.u.) saw this, he came out of the city and told the soldiers not to enter the city. Therefore, they moved on.

Nasibain, Rasul Ain

The caravan left Kholan and reached Till-e-Afur. Then went to Nasibain via Jabal-e-Sanjaar, which is nowadays in Turkey. The Governor of Nasibain, Masood bin Ilyas (l.u.) prepared for the reception of the Shaami army (l.u.). They decorated the city and when the caravan entered the city, the spectators were laughing. Suddenly, the city overcasted with thunderclouds and lightning, people fell from the roofs and the spectators ran to their houses in fear. Many people died that night due to lightning. The caravan went to the government house, to stay there. At night, some soldiers (l.u.) kept the box with Imam Hussain's (asws) Holy Head in their room. Those Yazidi soldiers (l.u.) drank alcohol, except one of them. At night, he saw that Angels (as) and all the Prophets (as) came to do Ziyarat of Imam Hussain (asws). Then, the Angels (as) asked for permission to punish those, who drank alcohol in front of Imam Hussain (asws). The Angels (as) hit them with a whip of Hell fire and they all burned to ashes. They lashed the last person also, but he begged peace from Rasool Allah (sawaw). Rasool Allah (sawaw) said: O enemy of Allah, get lost, Allah will never forgive you. His face turned black and burnt. He was Abul Hanooq (l.u.), who injured the holy neck of Imam Hussain (asws) with his arrow.

Then the caravan reached Rasul Ain. The Governor of Rasul-Ain went out of the city with his soldiers to welcome the Shaami people (lu). Drums with happy rhythms were sounding all over the city. They led the caravan to a business square with the Holy Heads on spears. Spectators gathered on that place. Some people were sad, but they could not say anything out of fear of the governor.

Towards Hiran

The caravan left for Hiran via Deer of Rahib. It is said that Hazrat Haroon (as) founded the city of Hiran, which is in Turkey. When the nights were dark, they used to take the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) out on the spear and travelled in the light of its Noor. Near Hiran, on a high place, one Rabi came out of the Synagogue and looked at the caravan. The people of Hiran came out to welcome the Shaami soldiers (lu). The Jew Rabi noticed that Imam Hussain's (asws) head was reciting the Holy Quran. Maghfer bin Salbah Aaizi (l.u.) was holding the spear with the Holy Head. The Rabi enquired: Whose Holy Head is this? Maghfer (l.u.) explained in detail. The Rabi recited the Kalima: I testify that there is no God except Allah and I testify that Mohammad (sawaw) is Rasool of Allah and that this son (asws) of him (sawaw) is Wali of Allah. The Rabi came to Imam Sajjad (asws) and gave 1000 Dirhams as a gift. Soldiers were angry with him and unsheathed their swords. Rabi Yahya (as) also took out his sword and called his slaves. Yahya (as) killed five soldiers. They fought bravely and killed many Yazidi soldiers (lu). Then the soldiers surrounded them and martyred Yahya (as).

To Tehoora

The caravan left Hiran. Then the caravan headed towards Tehoora and stopped near Tehoora. One person, who was going from Halab to Kufa, stopped and went to take water from the river. Imam Sajjad (asws) also went slowly to take water for the children. When Imam Sajjad (asws) took water, he exclaimed "O my uncle Abbas (asws)" and fell down. When water was brought to the ladies, Syyeda Zainab (sa) said: Hai, our brother was martyred thirsty. That man came near the Holy Family (sa), Mother Fizzah (sa) said politely: Do not come near the daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw) and who are you? He replied: I am Abdullah bin Qais; I am going to see my brother Maola Hussain (asws) in Kufa. Syyeda Zainab (sa) started weeping saying: Ya Mohammad (sawaw), Ya Ali (asws). Abdullah bin Qais was the age fellow of Imam Hassan (asws) and his mother was servant in the holy house. Imam Hassan (asws) and Imam Hussain (asws) were calling him brother. Syyed Sajjad (asws) told him the details of Karbala and said: Uncle Abdullah there is the head of your brother Imam Hussain (asws) on the spear. Abdullah could not recognise Imam Sajjad (asws), then embraced Imam Sajjad (asws) and fainted.

Another person came to Umar bin Saad (l.u.) and informed him that Abdullah Khazai was following them with an army to attack them, so he should move on fast. The caravan quickly left this place and went into the desert. They spotted a church and asked the priest to let them stay for a night; they did not disclose who they were. The Priest agreed to give them place in the yard of the Church. They sent the ladies (sa) and the Holy Heads inside the Church. The Priest asked: Whose heads are those? They said: We won a battle; those are the heads of our opponents. The Priest took the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) in a locked box in his room. At night, Noor was spreading out from the box. The Priest saw some Holy Ladies (sa) from heavens. Hazrat Mariyam (sa) said: O Priest now you keep your eyes closed, because the daughter of Rasool Allah (sawaw) is coming. The Priest closed his eyes and fainted on hearing the truth. He heard Naoha and Matam. When the Ladies (sa) went back, he came to the box and took out the Holy Head. He washed the Holy Head and kissed Imam Hussain (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) told him the details of Karbala. The Priest was weeping. He went to the Christians living nearby and told them everything. They also gathered and mourned. In the morning, when the caravan prepared to leave, the Priest went to Imam Sajjad (asws) and recited Kalima and said: We are less, we cannot fight, but we have planned to attack at night. Imam Sajjad (asws) explained to him everything, prohibited him from attacking and told him that our Avenger Mahdi (asws) is coming to take revenge.

To Mamoora

The caravan left the Church (Deer), they stopped on the way and reached near Mamoora (now called Sarjah Sagheera). Most of the inhabitants were silk-making Jews, but the Governor, Uzair bin Haroon, was a Muslim. He was originally a Jew from Halab and became Muslim. Maola Ali (asws) married him with Shereen, a maid of Syyeda Shehar Banu (sa). Maola Ali (asws) told Shereen: One day, my Daughters (sa) will visit you, but you will not be able to recognise them. Shereen used to visit Madina with her husband and in 60 Hijrah she asked: When will you visit us? Imam Hussain (asws) said: Next year with all the Holy Family (sa). She was very happy and waiting to receive them.

One night before, Shereen saw Syeeda Shehar Banu (sa) in a dream, telling her that her son is coming the next day with his family. She prepared her palace for them and in the morning Uzair did get a message from Umar bin Saad (l.u.) to get ready to receive the caravan and to arrange for their stay. Uzair bin Haroon provided food to the soldiers and gave them a place in the fort, while the Holy Ladies (sa) were taken to the ladies section of the fort palace. Shereen and Uzair did not know about Karbala, so she was still busy decorating the palace. Syeeda Zainab (sa) asked a maid: Why are you decorating the palace? The maid said: Our princess Shereen's Holy Lady (sa) and her family are coming, maybe to marry her son Ali Akbar (asws). Then the maid said to Syeeda (sa): But you look very holy, you can pray that our Lord Hussain (asws) comes soon, we are waiting for him. Syeeda Zainab (sa) started weeping. Syeeda Sakina (sa) said: Phuphi Amma Jan, this is your maid Shereen's house. The maid heard all of this and told everything to Shereen. Shereen came herself and said Salaam. She was holding a holy Quraan, which flew and circled around Syeeda Zainab's (sa) Holy Head. Shereen fell on the holy feet of Syeeda (sa) and started weeping. Then she kissed the holy feet of Imam Sajjad (asws) and Baqir (asws).

Towards Halab (Alepo)

The caravan reached Halab via Dawat, Raqqah, Dosar and Balis. Halab is about 330 km from Damascus. Hazrat Ibraheem (as) used to give bread pieces mixed in milk to the poor here, so its name became Halab. In front of Halab is the holy grave of Hazrat Yahya (as). About 60 km North from Halab there is a fort on the name of Hazrat Shamoan al Safa Roomi (as) who is the great-grandfather of the holy mother of Imam Mahdi (asws).

The Governor of Halab was Abdullah bin Amru Ansari, who was a lover of Ahlul Bait (asws). When Imam Hassan (asws) was martyred with poison, he made a model of the holy mausoleum of Imam Hassan (asws) in his house. The messenger of the Yazidi forces (l.u.) brought a letter to prepare for the reception. The Governor Abdullah opened the letter and went into his house weeping. His young daughter Durrah-tus-Sadaf (sa) came to know that Imam Hussain (asws) had been martyred. She said: Father, after the martyrdom of Imam (asws) our life is useless, we should do Jihad to

release the Holy Family (sa) and get the Holy Heads to be buried with honour. Abdullah said: We are weak; I cannot fight with Yazid (l.u.). However, Durrah-tus-Sadaf (sa) was determined to do Jihad. She went to her friend Na'ila, the daughter of Bukeer bin Saad Ansari, and together they started a campaign for Jihad among the women. They went to the tribes of Aaos and Khazraj and said: Without revenge all Ibadat are void. They convinced many women. 70 ladies joined them from the Humeri tribe. The ladies dressed like men, took swords and armours, and hid on the way from Mamoorah to Halab. When they heard drums, they got alert. Suddenly Durrah-tus-Sadaf (sa) saw that Syeeda Zainab (sa) indicated to her with her hand not to attack and to keep quiet. She said to the ladies force: Our aim is to achieve the goal, so let us wait and get more supporters.

The caravan entered Halab, but no one welcomed them. When they reached the business square and put the Holy Heads on spears next to Holy Family (sa), they started beating drums to attract spectators, but instead, the people were weeping. Here, when they took out the holy head of Imam Hussain (asws) and placed it on a stone, holy blood touched the stone. Now every year on Ashoor and Arba'een people go there for Azadari and fresh blood comes out from the holy stone.

Durrah-tus-Sadaf (sa) could not get more supporters. When she was passing one pasture Marjus Saraqib 30 km out of Halab, she saw one man from the Delum tribe weeping. She spoke to him about the situation, went to his tribe, which was nearby and spoke to tribe leader Abul Aswad Delumi. He said: I have only 700 men and cannot fight against a big force of thousands. In despair and anger, Durrah-tus-Sadaf (sa) removed her turban. The tribe was ashamed to see the courage of a young lady and agreed to help with 700 men and 100 ladies. They also convinced the tribe of Khazah living near Sarmadeen, whose chief was Hanzla bin Jandla Khazai. 700 men from this tribe got ready for the battle.

Qanisreen

Halab and Qanisreen are nearby and later on merged to make the big city of Halab. The people of Qanisreen closed the doors of the city and cursed the army of Yazid (l.u.) from over the walls: O

murderers of Imam Hussain (asws), you cannot enter our city. The ladies of Qanisreen were paying condolence to the Holy Family (sa) over the city walls and they were weeping.

Underain

The Yazidi forces (l.u.) passed Qanisreen and reached Underain (this city is not present today). The Governor, Naser bin Utbah Umvi (l.u.), welcomed the Yazidi forces (l.u.) warmly with drums and celebrations and the people were laughing. Suddenly, thunderbolts and flashes of lightning crashed down, destroying many houses and evil people.

The caravan, led by Abdullah bin Ash'as (l.u.) left Underain. Durrah-tus-Sadaf (sa) was ready to ambush the army, outside Underain. She attacked first and killed ibne Ash'as (l.u.) with her spear, then Murad bin Shaddad Mazhaji (l.u.) and 11 other Maloons. Qasim bin Saad Khazai (as) was guarding the Holy Family (sa). There was a severe battle. Abu Zia (l.u.) was bucking up the evil forces, but Hanzla Khazai (as) killed him. When battle started, one messenger immediately went to the Governor of Underain for help and he came back with 6000 soldiers. They surrounded the companions of Durrah-tus-Sadaf (sa) and martyred Abul Aswad Delumi (as), Hanzla bin Jandlah Khazai (as) and Durrah-tus-Sadaf (sa). 90 men and 12 women were martyred. Syieda Zainab (sa) mourned for them and said Dua for them.

Mash'had al-Saqat

After this battle, the Yazidi forces (l.u.) were travelling fast and they passed near Jabal-e-Halab (Jabal-e-Joshan), where there are copper mines. There is one small mausoleum Mash'had al-Saqat. Saqat means to fall from a height. When the camels were running fast in this uneven hilly path, there was no balance and the children were uneasy in the cabins on the camels. Few months old Ali Mohsin (Qasim) (asws) fell out from Syieda Rubab's (sa) lap, she could not save him from falling with tied hands. The running horses of the soldiers behind stampeded Hazrat Mohsin (asws). The Ladies (sa) started crying and requesting to stop, but the Yazidi forces (l.u.) kept marching on due to fear of attacks. Suddenly, Imam Sajjad said in Jalal: No one can overpower us, we have authority over the

universe, do not misunderstand our patience. Stop here, my small brother has been martyred. Everything stopped, the Holy Family (sa) mourned and Imam Sajjad (asws) buried Hazrat Mohsin (asws) (with the help of mine workers), and wrote his name on a tombstone. Hazrat Mohsin (asws) is called Qasim as well because he was also divided into holy pieces like Qasim bin Hassan (asws). Hazrat Ali Mohsin (asws) appeared in this world in Karbala.

This mausoleum was revealed in 345 Hijra, when the Governor of Halab, Saifud Daola Hamadani was watching the rain from his palace: for three days he saw Noor on that place, continuously. When they dug that place, they found a small holy grave with a tombstone on it: This is the grave of Mohsin bin Hussain bin Ali ibne Abi Talib (asws). A Syyed family living nearby confirmed it.

Kaneesa Qasees

The caravan reached Ma'ratun Numan, but did not stop there and went on towards Shezar (not present today). The people of Shezar decided that the Yazidi forces (l.u.) should not enter the city, closed the doors and broke the bridge leading to the city door. Then they shot fire arrows on the Yazidi soldiers (lu). The caravan passed by this city quickly. Later on Yazid (l.u.) sent an army to destroy the city of Shezar. A few miles further, they saw a church, Kaneesa Qasees. The caravan took refuge in the Churchyard; the Holy Ladies (sa) were in the church and the Holy Heads were in the veranda. The priest saw Noor around the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) from his room. He came out and requested to have the Holy Head for a night. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) demanded 100 000 Dirhams. The priest said that he only had 80 000 Dirhams. Umar bin Saad (lu) took the money and gave the Holy Head. The priest said: Which type of Muslims are you, you martyred the son of your Nabi (sawaw), who was in Mubahila! The priest washed the head, applied musk, placed the Holy Head in front of him and started praying. Imam Hussain (asws) spoke to him and he became a Muslim. He asked: O my lord Imam Hussain (asws), what is your order for me? Imam Hussain (asws) told him to be patient. In the morning, Umar bin Saad (l.u.) took back the Holy Head. The priest conveyed his condolence to Imam Sajjad (asws) and the Holy Family (sa). On the way, when Umar bin Saad (lu) looked at the Dirhams, he saw that on one side was written: "Wa La Tahsaban Allaha Ghafilan Amma Ya'maluz

Zalimoon” and on the other side: “Wa Sayalamulazeena Zalamu Eya Munqalabin Yanqaliboon”. The Yazidi people (l.u.) could not use that money.

Sheboor

The next stop was Sheboor (Shahpoor). The Governor of Shahpoor discussed the matter with an old wise man of the city and other advisors. The wise man suggested that they should not be allowed to enter the city, because they were unjust people. They decided to close the city doors. One young man delivered a speech explaining Haqq and suggested to fight with the Yazidi soldiers (l.u.). All young men prepared to attack. When the caravan came on the bridge leading to the city, they saw the bridge was broken and at the same time, the hiding young force attacked the Shaami army (l.u.). There was a severe fight; 600 Shaami soldiers (l.u.) were killed and 76 young men were martyred.

Hammat, Hamas

The caravan reached near Hammat. The people of Hammat also closed the city gates. Later on, the holy stone from Kholaan was brought here and the monument and Masjid-e-Hussain (asws) was built. (Some people say that monuments are there, because the Holy caravan entered the city.) People come here on the 10th of Moharram for Ziyarat.

The Yazidi soldiers (l.u.) sent a message to Hamas (Homs) to get ready for celebrations and reception. The Governor of Hamas was Umar bin Nasheet (l.u.). He decorated the city and went out of the city to receive the army of Yazid (l.u.); he did not tell the people the real story. The chief of the tribes came to know about the truth and he told the people, who became sad and cursed the army of Yazid (l.u.). When the army entered the city, the women threw stones on the soldiers and the youth took out their swords. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) thought that it was a conspiracy of Umar bin Nasheet (l.u.) so he took out his sword and killed Umar bin Nasheet (l.u.). A fierce fight started, killing 26 riders and many foot soldiers.

Khaoli (l.u.) put the head of Umar bin Nasheet (l.u.) on a spear. They left the city and went near Damnat, where they tented. They locked

the Holy Heads in ten boxes. They put the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) in a separate box.

Ba'lbak

They marched towards Ba'lbak via Khanaq al-Tu'am, Josia and al-Labwa. Near Ba'lbak, they opened the box to put the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) on a spear and they were surprised that the box was empty. Umar bin Saad (l.u.) became angry to Imam Sajjad (asws): Where is the head of your Baba Jan (asws)? Imam Sajjad (asws) said: My Baba Jan (asws) cannot tolerate to be separated from Ali Akbar (asws), so open the box in which the Holy Head of Ali Akbar (asws) is; you will find Imam Hussain's (asws) head there. They opened the other box and saw that the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) was kissing the Holy Head of Ali Akbar (asws). The Holy Family (sa) was weeping and doing Matam.

Yaqoob Usqalani (l.u.) was the Governor of Usqalan and Ba'lbak; he was also in Karbala with his soldiers. The governor prepared for celebration in Ba'lbak and came out of the city to receive the soldiers of Yazid (l.u.). The people were dressed to celebrate with music and drums. These areas were cold. The Holy caravan entered the city and the people were happy. Allah took away His Rahmat from this city. There were many Christians there as well and one priest became a Muslim. He was reciting the Holy Quraan from his rooftop, the person holding the spear with Imam Hussain's (asws) head put the spear against the priest's house wall for a while. The priest was reciting Sura Kahf: As'haab-e-Kahf and As'haab-e-Raqeem are strange Signs of Allah. Imam Hussain (asws) replied: My matter is stranger than them. The priest looked towards the Holy Head. Then Imam Hussain (asws) recited: Wa Sayalamullazeena Zalamu Aya Muqalibin Yanqaliboon. The priest came near and said Salaam to Imam Hussain (asws) and asked: Who are you O alive martyr, getting Rizq from Allah? The caravan went further and the priest came down and gave some money to get the Holy Head for a while. Maola Hussain (asws) told him everything and he started weeping. He asked: O my Lord, what can I do? Imam Hussain (asws) said: Be patient and pray for our Avenger Mahdi (asws) to come soon.

The cousin of Hurr (as) was a business man, Zareer Khazai, he was on a business trip and stayed in a hotel in Ba'lbak, when he heard

drums, he came out and asked which caravan it was. When he knew their identity, he came weeping to Imam Sajjad (asws). Imam Sajjad (asws) was on a camel with his holy feet tied on the camel and Imam (asws) was leaning on the camel, reciting Tasbeeh. Zareer kissed the holy feet and paid condolence, then he asked what he could do. Imam (asws) said: Tell the soldiers with the spears to go a bit further ahead of the Holy Family (sa). Only Imam (asws) knows what is the reason for that order (may be because like that the spectators could concentrate on the Holy Heads and listen the reciting of the Holy Quran from Imam Hussain (asws) and the Holy Ladies (sa) could pass quietly. Secondly if the Holy Heads were next to Holy Family (sa), the small Daughters (sa) of Imam Hussain (asws) were continuously doing Ziyarat of Baba Jan (asws) and they were in bad condition, looking like their Rooh will separate from their Holy Body any time.)

Zareer gave 50 Dinars and the spear-holders walked ahead, but Shimir Maloon (l.u.) prohibited them. Zareer became angry, unsheathed his sword and attacked Shimir (l.u.), but Shimir (l.u.) was among his guards, who hit a spear in Zareer's head and soldiers hit him with stones. Zareer fell unconscious; later people took him away. Later on, he called his tribesmen and came to court of Yazid (l.u.) to protest. They protested about the martyrdom of Hurr (as) and his son Ali bin Hurr (as) and the capturing of their ladies. Yazid (l.u.) ordered to release the ladies of Hurr's (as) family but those ladies refused to leave the prison, because they wanted to stay with Syieda Zainab (sa).

Entering Shaam

The Yazidi soldiers (l.u.) sent a message to Yazid (l.u.) from Ba'lbak that they were reaching Damascus. They stayed at Deer-e-Kinan (about 20 km away).

That night Yazid (lu) held a party at his palace and invited Bani Umayyah and all officials. All were drinking, there was live music and prostitutes were dancing. Yazid (l.u.) was drunk and started to dance with the prostitutes and he slipped. He sprained his ankle and wrist, injured his head, and fainted. The next day, a messenger brought a message from Kufa from Obaid (l.u.), at that time a physician was treating Yazid's (l.u.) injuries and he was cursing the physician. Yazid (l.u.) read the letter and told the officials not to tell the public

any truth. He ordered to decorate the city and announce in the city and the suburbs to wear nice dresses. Furthermore, he ordered to announce that he cancelled the verses about Pardah and that barley beer was not Haraam any more and that it was permissible to play music and dance because that day was a big Eid! Yazid (l.u.) ordered to make a new gold crown and throne with gems for him. It took three days to decorate the city and everywhere in the streets, there was live music and dance. There were 500 000 to 700 000 spectators in Damascus.

When the holy caravan reached Shaam, the city was not yet ready, so the holy family (sa) had to stay 3 days outside Bab-e-Sagheer in the graveyard of Ghareeban.

Then the caravan was taken to the eastern gate Bab-al-Jeiroon. Yazid (l.u.) was also there to watch the entry, but there was so much rush that it was not possible to proceed. He ordered to lead the caravan through Bab-e-Jabia. The caravan took a round around the city of about 2 ½ km, passing Bab-e-Tuma, Bab-as-Salam, Bab-e-Fradees, to reach Bab-e-Jabia. On every gate, there was a rush of spectators, so on every gate it took hours to move on. Yazid (l.u.) was sitting on top of Bab-e-Jabia to watch the caravan and he was saying poetry: Whatever I did, but I paid off the debt of Rasool (sawaw), I took revenge of my forefathers killed in Badr and Uhud.

One Sahabi, Sahal ibne Saad came from Hajj. He was surprised to see the decorated city with music, dance and alcohol in the streets. He asked one old man, Sulaiman, who was weeping quietly. Sulaiman told the truth and they both wept so much that they fainted. In the meantime, the army beat their drums at Bab-e-Jabia. Yazid (l.u.) was on top of the door with his ministers, and he was wearing his golden crown. The bazaar was full with 700 000 spectators. In front of the caravan were 99 flags, each with one chief, accompanied by his soldiers, who saluted Yazid (l.u.) on entering the gate. Then the spear holders started entering with the Holy Heads. A normal spear is 10 feet long. First Shimr Zul Joshan (l.u.) entered with the Holy Head of Hurr bin Yazid Riyahi (as) on his spear. There was a paper hanging on the ear of Hurr (as). That was the Qaseeda which Hurr (as) wrote in favour of Imam Hussain (asws) during Shab-e-Ashoor. Then Nameer bin Abi Joshan Zababi (l.u.) entered with the Holy Head of Jafar bin Imam Ali (asws). Then Ans bin Haris Ba'ji

(I.u.) entered with the Holy Head of Obaidullah bin Imam Ali (asws). Then Jabir Saadi (I.u.) entered with the Holy Head of Aoun bin Imam Ali (asws). Umair bin Shujah Kundi (I.u.) entered with the Holy Head of Yahya bin Imam Ali (asws). Qais bin Abi Marrah Khazai (I.u.) entered with the Holy Head of Abdullah bin Muslim bin Aqeel (asws). Qash'am Jafi (I.u.) entered with the Holy Head of Mohammed bin Ghazi Abbas (asws). Mohammed bin Ash'as bin Qais Kundi (I.u.) entered with the Holy Head of Qasim bin Imam Hassan (asws). Then Marrah bin Qais Abdi (I.u.) entered with the Holy Head of Ali Akbar bin Imam Hussain (asws). Khaoli bin Yazid (I.u.) entered with the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws). Imam Hussain's (asws) Holy Head was turning wherever Ali Akbar's (asws) Holy Head was going. Imam Hussain's (asws) Holy Head was reciting the Holy Quran. Hakeem bin Tufail (I.u.) entered with a flag without any Holy Head; the Holy Head of Ghazi Abbas (asws) bin Imam Ali (asws) was hanging in his horse's neck! Then one Maloon entered with a spear with the Holy Head of Ali Asghar bin Imam Hussain (asws). The people were astonished and their smiles disappeared on seeing the head of a six-months-old baby. Eighteen spear holders came with the Holy Heads of Ahlul Bait (asws). Then forty camels entered with the Holy Ladies (sa) and children (asws), there were no curtains on the cabins. Imam Sajjad (asws) was walking in front with iron chains on hands and feet and a heavy necklace in the neck. The Holy Ladies (sa) were reciting Naoha: Ya Hussain (asws), Ya Abbas (asws), Ya Mohammed (asws). Yazid (I.u.) laughed. Syeeda Zainab (sa) came in Jalal-e-Elahi, and said: Listen I want to say something. Noise, songs, music and drums did not stop. Syeeda (sa) said: We are not overpowered and without authority, we do what Allah wishes, Silent. Suddenly everything stood still, and Syeeda Zainab (sa) started a sermon. After praising Allah, Syeeda (sa) said: It is very strange and astonishing that you (Yazid I.u.) martyred the Holy Party of Allah with the help of the Party of Shaitan, the slaves which we released. O Yazid (I.u.), you use your all efforts to make evil plots and try your best against us, by Allah, you will never be able to finish our Zikr, and Wahi (revelation) on us will not stop, and your thoughts are evil and your days are counted. O Allah, take revenge from them, who did not care our rights and, who did injustice to us and who invited Your Anger by martyring our supporters.

In Bazaar-e-Shaam, Syeeda Zainab (sa) delivered four sermons. On one balcony, there were five female spectators, one very old

kyphotoc woman said: Tell me when the head of Imam Hussain (asws) comes, I will hit it with a stone to take revenge for my husband Hanzla bin Utbah (l.u.) (he was the uncle of Muawiya killed in Badr by Maola Ali (asws)). She was having a stone in her hand. When the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) came in front of that roof, the other women told her that it was there now. When she threw the stone, and the holy face started bleeding. Syyyeda Umme Kulsoom (sa) started lamenting. Syyyeda Zainab (sa) said: O Allah fall this house on her and burn her in fire in this world before the Fire in the Hereafter. Immediately the house demolished over those women and a fire burnt the house with those evil women.

Sahabi Sahal bin Saad (r.a.) went near the Holy Ladies (sa), kissed the camel, conveyed his Salaam and asked: Can I do something? Syyyeda (sa) said: Ask the spear holders to go bit ahead. Sahal (r.a.) gave 400 Dinars to the spear holders and they went ahead, away from the Holy Ladies (sa). Then Syyyeda (sa) said: O Sahal, when you will go to our father Rasool Allah (sawaw), say our Salaam, and tell him: Ya Rasool Allah (sawaw) I saw your Holy Daughters (sa) in the bazaars and cities with my own eyes.

In Sooq-e-Hamidia, one Christian asked Sahal (r.a.): Whose Holy Head is this, which is reciting Quraan? Sahal (r.a.) told: Hussain bin Ali (asws), son of Rasool Allah (sawaw) and Syyyeda Fatima Zahra (sa). That Christian went near the spear, said Kalima, took out his sword and killed Umar bin Manzer Hamdani (l.u.), who was holding the spear at that time. Then he attacked the soldiers and killed many of them. The Yazidi soldiers (l.u.) surrounded him and martyred him in many pieces. Syyyeda Zainab (sa) said: How strange, a Christian is giving his life for Deen-e-Islam and the Ummah of Muhammed (sawaw) is treating his (sawaw) family (sa) in a way you are watching.

After observing the entry of the holy caravan, Yazid (l.u.) went to his palace at noon. There was a party arranged and a poet Akhtal Halabi (l.u.) was invited to flatter Yazid (l.u.). During that party, the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) was presented on a golden plate. Yazid (l.u.) was having his lunch, he put the Holy Head in front of him. Imam Hussain (asws) said: Soon those who did injustice will know who is in loss. Everyone in the party and the poet became silent. Yazid (l.u.) went to his bedroom. The Holy Family (sa) was

waiting at the door of the court. In the evening, Yazid (l.u.) said that he would see them the next day.

Thus, the Holy Family (sa) kept standing at Bab-us-Sa'at from Zuhr to Esha. There was a huge rush. After Asr prayer, one old man came near Imam Sajjad (asws) and said: Thanks God, we got rid of you, rebellion. Imam Sajjad (asws) queried: Do you recite Quran? He replied: Yes, daily. Imam (asws) asked: Did you recite the verse "*Qul La Asalokum Alaihe Ajran illal Mawaddata Fil Qurba* "? He answered: yes. Imam asked: Did you read the verse "*Wa Aate Zil Qurba Haqqa...*"? He said: Yes. Imam (asws) inquired: Did you read the verse "*Walamu Innama Ghanimtum Min Shai'in Fa'anna Lillahe Khomasahu wa lil Rasooli wa li'zil Qurba.*"? He replied: yes. Imam asked: Did you read the verse "*Innama Yureedullah Liyuzhiba Ankomur Rijsa Ahlal Baiti wa Yotahhirakum Tat'heera.*"? He responded: Yes, but what is the relation of those verses to you? These are about Ahlul Bait (asws) of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Imam (asws) clarified: By Allah, we are the Qurba and Ahlul Bait (asws) of your Nabi (sawaw). The old man started weeping and apologized: is Taoba (repentance) possible for me? Imam Sajjad (asws) answered: Yes. He repented and requested Imam (asws) to stampede him with his camel. He cried, sighed. Yazid (lu) came to know about this incident and ordered to kill that old man.

The Holy Family (sa) was taken to an old crumbling building, whose walls seemed that they would fall any moment, at night. One guard uttered: What a fate for this afflicted family, they will die in this prison due to the falling roof & walls or Yazid (l.u.) will order to kill them tomorrow. The whole night, the Holy Family (sa) was weeping and mourning for their holy martyrs (asws).

Court of Yazid (l.u.)

The next day, Yazid (l.u.) told his officials to bring the Holy Family (sa) in his Palace-court, but not in the Umayyah Mosque. Yazid (l.u.) arranged a feast in his Palace-court. The Holy Heads were on spears and the spear holders were standing in the bazaar outside the Palace door with the family of Rasool Allah (sawaw).

There were six doors and five compounds before the palace. Behind the main door, there were 700 guards. Behind the second door,

there were waiting rooms and guards. Behind the third door, there were waiting rooms for the higher officials and guards. Behind the fourth door, there was a special compound and guards. Behind the fifth door, there were special servants of Yazid (l.u.) to present him gifts in golden plates and the sixth door was leading to the palace.

It took a very long time for the guests to come for the feast. One guest, Abdul Rehman bin Hakam, brother of Marwan (l.u.), saw people celebrating, when he entered the palace. He looked to the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) and expressed pity: O son of Rasool Allah (sawaw), my heart is sore to see you in such condition. His eyes were wet.

Yazid (l.u.) told his official to present the Holy Heads first. Imam Hussain's (asws) Holy Head was placed in a gold plate and covered with a silk cloth. In front of the throne of Yazid (l.u.), there was a big table and there were 900 golden chairs in the court. The Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) was brought in. Special servants presented the head and put it on the table in front of the throne. Yazid (l.u.) said: Today, my forefathers who were killed in Badr, are very happy because I took revenge. Behind the throne, there was a door leading to the palace with a thin silky curtain in it. The women of Bani Umayyah were sitting behind it. The martyrs' Holy Heads emitted a nice fragrance and the Noor of the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) on the table brightened the court. Everyone was astonished. Yazid (l.u.) took away the silky cover over the gold plate with his cane stick, and touched the holy nose, mouth and teeth with his stick. One Sahabi, Samra bin Jandab, stood up and exclaimed: O Yazid (l.u.), Allah cut your hands, curse of Allah on you, you are touching the Holy Head of the son of Rasool Allah (sawaw) with a stick. Another Sahabi, Buraida Aslami, also stood up and called out: Destruction for you Yazid (l.u.), you are touching the Holy Lips and Teeth of Hussain (asws), where I saw Rasool Allah (sawaw) kissing. Yazid (l.u.) said: If both of you were not Sahaba, I would have ordered to kill you. He expelled both of them from the court.

Yazid (l.u.) looked at all the Holy Heads, then he asked Zahar bin Qais (l.u.) to describe the battle of Karbala briefly. Yazid (l.u.) was looking towards Imam Hussain (asws) and said: I love the Government and took revenge for my forefathers as well, how do you feel my strike? Marwan (l.u.) started dancing and delivering

similar poetry. Marwan's (l.u.) brother Abdul Rehman stood up and left the court, saying: What will we answer to Rasool Allah (sawaw)? they martyred the whole progeny of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Then Yazid (l.u.) started delivering poetry: Would that my forefathers from Badr were alive today and see how I took their revenge. They would definitely say "O Yazid (l.u.), your hands should never stop". Bani Hashim (as) deceived the people for government and power; actually there was no revelation and the Quran was not revealed. When Yazid (l.u.) said this, the so called Muslims sitting there got also worried that he was an Islamic ruler and called himself the Khalifa of Rasool Allah (sawaw), but he did not believe in Islam himself. Some Muslims said: Now we cannot do anything, because we have paid allegiance to him and we do his Taqleed, now whatever he will say, we will have to accept it as Deen.

Yazid (l.u.) said: Look Allah says in the Quran, He gives government to whom He wishes. Therefore Allah gave me the government, so keep quiet. Yazid (l.u.) was drinking alcohol on his throne and whatever was left in the glass he was pouring in the plate next to the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws). Yazid (l.u.) looked to Imam Hussain (asws) and taunted: Look, your grandfather (sawaw) prohibited alcohol and I am drinking openly; he (sawaw) prohibited gold-pots and I have put your head in a gold-plate.

The governess of Yazid's (l.u.) children, Saleeta Khatoon, came from behind the curtain and went in front of the throne, telling Yazid (l.u.): May Allah cut your hands and feet and burn you in fire in this World and the Hereafter; may Allah behead you, what nonsense you are talking. Yazid (l.u.) shouted in anger: Why are you angry? She said: I saw in a dream that all the prophets (as) came down here in black dresses with dust on their heads. Next all the Ladies (sa) came from the Heavens, paying condolence to Syeeda Fatima Zahra (sa) and she said: I am mourning everywhere, in Karbala, in Kufa, in Shaam's bazaars, in the court and palace of Shaam. Now there is no limit of injustice, my daughters (sa) are in the court. Then with the order of Rasool Allah (sawaw), the Angels (as) of Hell came with firearms and burned this palace and you were not able to escape the fire, you were running in the fire and crying "Fire, fire". Yazid (l.u.) said infuriated: You humiliated me, I will kill you.

Food was being served in the court. Yazid (l.u.) said: Bring in the

male prisoners (as) of Karbala and the Holy Ladies (sa). Imam Sajjad (asws) and Imam Baqir (asws) were tied in chains. When they entered the court, Yazid (l.u.) and others were having lunch. Yazid (l.u.) asked: Who is he? Mahzara bin Salba (l.u.) said: Ali bin Hussain (asws). Yazid (l.u.) said: Ali bin Hussain (asws) was martyred in Karbala by Allah. Then, which Ali (asws) is he? It is very strange that his father (asws) gave both his sons the name Ali (asws). Imam Sajjad (asws) said: My father loved his parents so much that he gave the name Ali (asws) to all of his sons and named all his Holy Daughters (sa) after the name of his Holy Mother (sa).

Yazid (l.u.) said: Your father (asws) rebelled against us and Allah helped us to martyr him, Alhamdolillah. Imam Sajjad (asws) replied: Curse of Allah on him who martyred my Holy Father (asws). Yazid (l.u.) shouted: You can speak but not against me. Imam Sajjad (asws) said: You read the Kalima of my grandfather (sawaw); will he (sawaw) be happy to see that you tied us in chains?

Hazrat Sadeef (as)

One African slave Sadeef (as) was standing in the court with his hands tied behind his back, a soldier's spear on his neck and he was tied in chains, Sadeef (as) was blind and his cheeks were wounded and bleeding and he was weeping quietly. Yazid (l.u.) asked: Why is this blind man tied so tightly and you are pricking your spear on his neck, he cannot run away. Somebody replied: If we open his hands, he does hard Matam without stopping so that his face is bleeding and he became blind, and if we do not put a spear on his neck, he recites Naoha of Ali Akbar (asws) loudly, which we cannot tolerate. Yazid (l.u.) called him near and asked: Why are you doing this? Sadeef (as) answered: I am the slave of Hazrat Ali Akbar (asws), I have bad luck that I am alive after Ali Akbar's (asws) martyrdom. When I saw Ali Akbar (asws) coming down from his horse with a spear in his chest, I did Matam and lost my eyesight, then Imam Hussain (asws) did not give me permission for Jihaad due to my blindness. Yazid (l.u.) said: I heard that Ali Akbar (asws) was very handsome, how did he get permission to fight? Sadeef (as) related Ali Akbar's (asws) martyrdom in detail and collapsed; quickly, Imam Sajjad (asws) took his head in his lap and kissed his injured cheeks and said: O Sadeef (as), you left me alone, when you meet Ali Akbar (asws) say my Salaam to him.

The Holy Family (sa)

Yazid (l.u.) started drinking alcohol and playing chess. Just before Zuhr, they heard the beating of the royal drums. Khalid (l.u.), son of Yazid (l.u.) said: Look drums are beaten to show our Kingdom. Imam Sajjad (asws) said: Your kingdom is only for a short while, just wait for a moment and listen to the announcement of our kingdom, which is until the day of Qiyamah. Then the Mo'azzin called out Azaan.

After Zuhr prayer Yazid (l.u.) called the Holy Ladies (sa) inside the court. Mahzara bin Sa'lba (l.u.) announced, in front of 900 people seated on the chairs, that the Holy Family (sa) of Rasool Allah (sawaw) was entering the court. While standing outside for many hours Syyeda Sakina (sa) fainted many times. Before entering the court Syyeda Zainab (sa) sat on the ground and touched the earth (Turab) to call Abu Turab (asws), because to go in front of Yazid (l.u.) is equal to martyrdom for the Holy Ladies (sa)

There were about 44 men, women and children in the holy caravan. When the Holy Ladies (sa) came in the court the earth was shaking and the Holy Head of Ghazi Abbas (asws) was tossing in grief. Women behind the curtain in Yazid's (l.u.) house started weeping. Yazid (l.u.) boxed his fist on Yahya bin Hakam's chest (brother of Marwan (l.u.)) and said: Go and make these women quiet. Yahya went inside the women's section of the palace and told them to be quiet. Muawiya's sister said: Tell Yazid (l.u.) that two of these Holy Ladies (sa) are my nieces (Syedda Laila (sa) and Syedda Farwa (sa)); Yazid (l.u.) does not realise that he is humiliating our family as well. Yahya came and told Yazid (l.u.) what his aunt had said. Yazid (l.u.) said to Yahya in anger: Shut up, you son of Hakam (l.u.), whom Rasool Allah (sawaw) expelled from Madina. Yahya left the court and never came back.

Syyeda Sakina (sa) (about four years old) and Syedda Ruqayya (sa) (about three years old) were only looking at the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) and continuously weeping. On seeing this, the sister of Yazid (l.u.) asked to cover the Holy Head. When they covered the Holy Head, both Holy Daughters (sa) of Imam Hussain (asws) cried bitterly and fainted.

Imam Sajjad (asws) said: O Yazid (l.u.), your women are in Pardah and the Holy Daughters (sa) of Rasool Allah (asws) are in your court! Unwillingly, Yazid (l.u.) said: Take the Holy Ladies (sa) away behind the curtain.

Then Yazid (l.u.) said to the chiefs (l.u.) of Kufa: Tell me about the battle of Karbala. Zahar (l.u.) narrated: Hussain (asws) came with some companions and the progeny of Nabi (sawaw). We attacked them and they (asws) were trying to save their lives, but we martyred them in no time; like the time it takes to slaughter one camel or like the time one takes to rest after lunch. We left them in blood, without coffins. Syyeda Zainab (sa) said: O illegitimate liar, my holy brother Hussain's (asws) sword did not leave any house in Kufa, all are mourning for their men. Then Syyeda (sa) delivered a sermon in the accent of Maola Ali (asws). After praising Allah and saying Salawat on Mohammed (sawaw) and his Holy progeny (asws), Syyeda (sa) spoke: Who belied and mocked the Signs of Allah, their end is very bad. O Yazid (l.u.), you think that you have overpowered us on earth by capturing us and bringing us in bazaars. You think you got honour, but you are wrong, don't you remember Allah says "those who took the path of Kufr, they must not think that the respite given to them is any good, indeed this respite is that they can do more sins, then there is a painful, humiliating punishment for them". O Allah, take revenge from them, who did Zulm on us, who snatched our Rights, and who shed our and our companions' blood.

An old Shaami (l.u.) came in the court, with Henna on his head and beard and said to Yazid (l.u.): Congratulations on your victory. I am alone and old, I need a maid to help in my household. I heard that there are some prisoners, can I get one as maid? When Syyeda Zainab (sa) heard this, she said with Jalal: O illegitimate (l.u.), shut up! May Allah cut your tongue, make you blind and paralyze your hands, and your destination is Hell. Immediately, his tongue fell out, his eyes became blind and his arms were atrophic and paralyzed and he fell down and died. Then Syyeda Zainab (sa) said to Yazid (l.u.): The Daughters (sa) of Nabi (sawaw) cannot serve any other person, this is the law of Allah; who issues such decree is out of the sphere of Deen and Shariah.

One jester, Zuhair, came from Iraq and came to make Yazid (l.u.) cheerful for the victory, to get some reward. He started with jokes

and just pointed with the right hand to Imam Sajjad (asws). Syeeda Zainab (sa) said to him: Allah cut your hand! He got worried, came near Imam (asws) and found out the real situation. He wept and begged pardon from Imam (asws). He went out of the court, took his sword in his left hand and cut his own right arm. He came back in and presented his arm to Imam Sajjad (asws) and said: I obeyed the order of Allah, what the Holy Lady (sa) said. Imam Sajjad (asws) put his arm back on his shoulder, and it became normal again. Yazid (l.u.) stood up to go for Asr prayer and said: Bring the holy prisoners tomorrow again, now we dismiss the court. Zuhair said: O Yazid (l.u.) Maloon, Salaah will not benefit you. Are you not ashamed to mention Salaah after so much Zulm? You brought the Holy Daughters (sa) of Rasool Allah (sawaw) in the bazaars and the courts. According to history, either Yazid (l.u.) killed him or he went to the jungles to mourn whole life and never came back.

The Holy Family (sa) of Rasool Allah (sawaw) came to court for four days. Yazid (l.u.) was drinking alcohol, playing chess and saying to the Holy Head of Imam (asws): You used to say that your Baba Jan Ali (asws) is Saqi-e-Kausar. Tell your father (asws) not to give me Kausar. You used to say that your father (asws) is Qatil of Kafirs and Mushrikeen, show him (asws) today how the children of Mushrikeen martyred you.

Yazid's (l.u.) sister Hind (l.u.) said to the Holy Ladies (sa): I am the daughter of Ameerul Momineen Muawiya (l.u.) and the sister of Ameerul Momineen Yazid (l.u.) (Naoozo Billah); I want to see the mother of Aoun (asws) and Mohammed (asws). Syeeda Zainab (sa) replied: May Allah destroy you (l.u.), I am the daughter of Imam al-Zaki, al-Taqi, al-Naqi Amirul Momineen Ali (asws) who killed Maloons in Jamal, Sifteen and Nehrwan. I am the daughter of him (asws), whose obedience is the obedience of Allah, whose Walayat is obligatory on all creations, who has the Authority from Allah, who broke all idols and purified the Kaba. Hind (l.u.) said: It does not matter if we martyred some of your men, because the children of Abdul Muttalib (asws) killed many of our honoured Bani Umayyah; we did not forget that. Syeeda Zainab (sa) said: Those honoured men of yours which you mentioned, their mothers were notorious in Zina and they were evil men who fought with Rasool Allah (sawaw). You should be ashamed to compare them to ours, who are Chiefs of Paradise and whom Jibraeel (as) and Mikaeel (as) serve.

A Jewish scholar, Rasul Jaloot, from the suburb of Damascus came to congratulate Yazid (l.u.). The Jew asked: Whose head is this? Yazid (l.u.) said: Hussain bin Ali (asws). The Jew enquired: The son (asws) of the daughter (sa) of your Nabi (sawaw)? He (l.u.) replied: Yes, but the people of Kufa deceived him and martyred him, and sent his family to me as prisoners. The Jew exclaimed: You are the worst people! Yazid (l.u.) shouted in anger: It is not allowed to kill non-Muslim people living in the state, as our Nabi (sawaw) said, otherwise I would have killed you. The Jew said: I sacrifice my life for Nabi (sawaw), who advised so much to protect non-Muslims also, but you killed his progeny (asws). Then the Jew came near the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) and recited Kalima: Ya Aba Abdullah, be my witness in front of your grandfather (sawaw) that I testify that there is no God except Allah and that your grandfather (sawaw) is Rasool of Allah and you are Wali of Allah. Yazid (l.u.) said: Now you are Muslim, now you have to obey Olil Amr and that is me! The Jew said: You martyred (the real) Olil Amr, how a Ghasib (illegal occupant) can be Olil Amr. Yazid (l.u.) ordered to behead him. The Jew kissed the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) and said: Your grandfather (sawaw) gave me the good news of Jannat last night, I am not afraid of death, but I am sad that I could not help you. The Jew was beheaded and his body was given to the Jews. When they wanted to bury him, one man in a veil appeared, read his Janazah and buried him with Talqeen. The Jews asked: Who are you? The veiled man raised his veil and said: I am Ali bin Hussain (asws), Imam of the Time.

Then Yazid (lu) asked his advisors: What to do with the Holy Family (sa)? Most of them said: Martyr all of them. Numan bin Basheer Ansari said: Yazid (l.u.), you are Khalifa of Rasool (sawaw) (Naoozo Billah). Just think what Rasool Allah (sawaw) would have decided if he (sawaw) was here, please release them. Yazid (l.u.) said to Imam Sajjad (asws): What should I do with you? Imam (asws) said: If you want to martyr me, then we are proud of martyrdom, it is our inheritance, but arrange some honest, pious person to take the Daughters (sa) of Rasool Allah (sawaw) to Madina. Yazid (l.u.) said: I decided the medium way, not to martyr them and not to release them, but to put them in prison.

In Karbala, there were 42 thirsty children looking for water, on reaching Shaam only 14 children were left. In Karbala, there were 64 ladies but on reaching Shaam only 20 ladies were left. The lost children and ladies are resting on the way from Karbala to Kufa, and Kufa to Shaam.

Prison of Shaam

Yazid (l.u.) gave the Holy Family a prison, which had no roof to protect them from heat, cold, rain and wind. The prison walls were nearly falling. People going to the bazaar were passing in front of the prison. One girl Jamila passed with her father to buy things from the bazaar. She saw five-year-old Syyeda Sakina (sa) in blood stained clothes, burnt on some places, standing against the wall of the prison and saying: Brother Ali Akbar (asws) when you will come to take us? Ali Asghar (asws) did you forget me? Jamila's heart was broken and she said to her father: Let me bring one of my dresses for her. However, her father explained her: We cannot give them Sadaqa, they are those, for whose sake the universe was made. The girl Jamila used to mourn for them at home.

One lady, Afeefa, passed by the prison and saw the children are asking for water, but the Holy Lady (sa) keeps quiet. Afeefa went home and brought some food and water. Syyeda Zainab (sa) asked: Why you brought it. She said: I heard that if you take care of orphans, your wish can come true. Syyeda (sa) asked: What is your wish? She said: I am from Madina, servant of Syyeda Fatima (sa) and Syyeda Zainab (sa). I married here in Shaam and I want to do Ziyarat of Syyeda Zainab (sa), Imam Hussain (asws) and the Holy Family (sa). Syyeda Zainab (sa) said: Your wish is fulfilled now. She said: How is it possible, Madina is far, my husband does not take me there, and Shaam is such an evil place that Syyeda Zainab (sa) cannot come here. Syyeda Zainab (sa) never comes out of her holy house, even she used to go to the mausoleum of Rasool Allah (sawaw) at night. Syyeda Zainab said: Look towards the Minar of the Masjid, there is your Imam Hussain (asws), looking towards the Holy Head of his son Ali Akbar (asws). Afeefa recognised the Holy Heads and asked weeping: Then who are you? Syyeda Zainab (sa) said: Whom you wish to meet. Afeefa hit her head on the wall and said: Where is Ghazi Abbas (asws) that you came here in this prison?

Syyeda Ruqayya (sa) binte Imam Hussain (asws)

Syyeda Fatima Ruqayya (sa) was three years old and she left this world two months before Syyeda Sakina (sa), in the prison of Shaam. Syyeda Ruqayya's (sa) mausoleum is where the prison was. The holy grave of Ruqayya (sa) was shifted north of the prison in the recent past, due to water coming near the grave. In 1280 Hijra (1863 AD) the Khalifa was Abdul Hameed Usmani. One Syyed was living in Damascus, Syyed Ibraheem. He had three daughters. The youngest daughter saw in a dream that Syyeda Ruqayya (sa) said: I am the daughter of Imam Hussain (asws), tell your father to go to the governor of the city to inform him that water came in my grave. He should shift me to another place and make a Mausoleum. She related her dream in the morning, but her father was afraid of the governor. The second night, the second daughter saw the same dream and the third night the eldest daughter saw the same dream. Syyed Ibraheem was afraid of opening a holy grave, but the fourth night he saw the dream and then he went to the governor. The governor allowed it immediately. However, they could not decide, who the most pious person to do this job, was. Then they decided that all the pious people should touch the lock on the old mausoleum, if the lock opened without a key, that person would open the holy grave. All the pious people touched the lock, only when Syyed Ibraheem touched it, the lock opened. He was ninety years old. Syyed Ibraheem took out the holy body and water filled the grave. It took three days to make a nice new grave. Syyed Ibraheem sat three days with the holy body, without eating, drinking, sleeping or any other need. Then he placed the holy body in the new grave, and they built a Mausoleum. When he was placing the holy body in the grave, he thought that he has no son maybe Allah can give for her sake. The next year he got a son and his name was Syyed Mustafa. He too was a pious man.

Syyeda Ruqayya (sa) asked in the prison: Where is my Baba Jan (asws). She was replied: Your Baba Jan (asws) went on a travel, he will come back soon (in Raja't). She used to say: Do people who go on travel never come back? But when will my Baba Jan (asws) come back, I will never ask for water and I will not let him go again. Syyeda Ruqayya (sa) used to sit at the door of the prison the whole day, waiting for Imam Hussain (asws). In the evening, she used to stand up, weeping that her Baba Jan did not come back even that day.

After a few days, Yazid (l.u.) decided to put the Holy Heads on the Minarets and the doors of Masjid-e-Umayyah and the rest of the heads on the other mosques of the city. Ameer Muslim's (asws) Holy Head was on the internal door of Shaam for three months. The other Holy Heads were high on the mosques for forty days. The prison was very near to Masjid-e-Umayyah and the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) on the Minaret was visible from there. When Syyeda Ruqayya (sa) sat at the door of the prison to wait for Imam Hussain (asws), as usual, she looked towards the mosque and recognized Baba Hussain (asws) on the Minaar. She started crying and did Matam on her face and chest. All the Holy Family (sa) gathered around her and tried to comfort her, but she was crying: Baba Jan (asws), take me with you, I cannot withstand this separation. Syyeda Rubab (sa) took her in her lap. Syyeda Ruqayya's (sa) lips and cheeks were bleeding. She closed her eyes. Qiyamah dawned over the prison. Syyed Sajjad (asws) made her holy grave in the prison.

Syyeda Sakina (sa) binte Imam Hussain (asws)

Syyeda Fatima Sakina (sa) was four years old. She could not sleep after Karbala; she used to weep in the prison as well. It was the fourth day in prison that she was weeping at night. She was very much tired, she slipped down and her eyes closed for a while; after a few moments she woke up crying. Imam Sajjad (asws) comforted her and asked: What happened? Syyeda Sakina (sa) told the dream she saw: I went to Jannat to a palace made of Yaqoot (ruby). Five personalities were weeping there: Adam Safiullah (as), Nuh Najiullah (as), Ibraheem Khaleelullah (as), Musa Kaleemullah (as) and Eesa Roohullah (as). My father Rasool Allah (sawaw) embraced and kissed me and told me that he could smell Hussain (asws) in my head. I explained that I put his blood on my head after his martyrdom. Then Nana Jan (sawaw) took me inside the palace, where my Dadi Jan Zahra (sa) was mourning as well, sitting in the middle of Bibi Hawa (sa), Bibi Mariyam (sa), Bibi Asiya (sa), Mother of Musa (sa) (Eucabid), and our grandmother Khadija-tul-Kubra (sa). Dadi Jan was crying with the blood stained Kurta of Baba Jan Hussain (asws). Nana Jan (sawaw) put me in Dadi Jan's (sa) lap and she was kissing me. Then they stood up and did Matam in Jannat with the Naoha "Hai Hussain (asws), Hai Hussain (asws)", so that the whole Jannat was echoing. Dadi Jan (sa) asked me how my grieved brother Sajjad (asws) was and I told her that he was weeping

in Sajdah. Then she also asked me how the travel was and I answered that the Maloons did much Zulm and that they wanted to martyr my brother Sajjad (asws). Then I said "Hai Bazaar-e-Shaam" and I was crying bitterly. Dadi Jan (sa) told me to be patient. She told me she could not tolerate it any more. She said she would take the bloodstained kurta to Allah and demand justice.

Syyeda Fatima Sakina (sa) was weeping day and night for Imam Hussain (asws): Baba Jan why don't you come and take me with you? Bazaar-e-Shaam was very difficult. The Maloons are taunting us; we are in a prison, which is in ruins without a roof and we sleep on the earth. I am very weak and I miss you and my brother Ali Akbar (asws) and my uncle Ghazi Abbas (asws)

When the holy children were seeing other children going home after shopping with their parents, they were asking Syyeda Zainab (sa): Do we have a home as well? Syyeda (sa) answered: Yes, our home is a bit far in Madina. The children were asking: Then when will we go home?

One night Syyeda Sakina (sa) went to Syyeda Zainab (sa) and saw that she was weeping. Syyeda Sakina (sa) went to her mother Rubab (sa) and saw that she too was weeping, holding a small blood stained kurta. She looked around and saw Syyed Sajjad (asws) was weeping in Sajdah. Syyed Sajjad (asws) said: O my sister Sakina, (sa) rest for a while. Syyeda Sakina (sa) sat in a corner and started weeping: Baba Jan, I cannot sleep here, take me in your lap, put me on your chest and love me, life is unbearable for me. While she was crying, Syyeda Sakina (sa) closed her eyes and saw a dream: Imam Hussain (asws) came into the prison, still with the blood of Ali Akbar (asws) and Ali Asghar (asws) on his face, and he took Sakina (sa) in his lap. Imam Hussain (asws) spoke about all the hardships and he said that he would take her with him the next day and kissed her.

It was Fajr time when Sakina (sa) woke up crying: Where is my Baba Jan gone? I want to meet my Baba Jan (asws). He was just here! He made me sleep on his chest, loved and kissed me, now where has he gone? Syyeda Zainab (sa) reminded her: You remember, your Baba Jan is in Karbala. Syyeda Sakina (sa) stood up and said: O Baba Jan, your daughter is calling you. Come and take me, I cannot stay here. She started doing Matam. Syyed Sajjad (asws) took her in

his lap, but Sakina (sa) was not getting quiet, she just wanted to meet Imam Hussain (asws). Sakina (sa) told her brother Sajjad (asws): Baba Jan told that he will take me tomorrow and that I should say good-bye to everyone in the prison. Sakina (sa) cried so much that she became unconscious. The Holy Ladies (sa) started doing Matam and recited Naoha. It was like Qiyamah in the prison and there was an earthquake.

Yazid (l.u.) was resting in his palace, Tahir bin Abdullah Damishqi was also there and Imam Hussain's (asws) head was in front of them. They heard weeping in the prison. While the earth was shaking, they saw the Holy Head rising up to the ceiling, saying: O my sister, console my daughter. Again, the Holy Head rose and said: O my helper sister, comfort my orphan daughter. Then the Holy Head of Imam (saws) said to Yazid (l.u.): Don't you consider my martyrdom enough? Now you want to martyr my children with torture? Then the Holy Head rested in the plate again. Yazid (l.u.) sent a slave to find out what was happening in the prison. The slave reported that one young daughter of Imam Hussain (asws) was crying in his absence and wanted to meet him. Yazid (l.u.) ordered: Take this Holy Head on the plate to the prison. The soldiers brought the Holy Head to the prison and gave it to Imam Sajjad (asws). Everybody stood up to receive the Holy Head. The Ladies (sa) said weeping: Sakina (sa), get up, your Baba Jan (asws) came to meet you. Imam Sajjad (asws) took the plate in his lap and removed the cover. He said: O Mazloom Baba, Salaam to you, Salaam on the martyred head, Salaam on the holy body, which Maloons looted. The Ladies (sa) surrounded Imam (asws) and did Matam. Syeeda Sakina (sa) recovered by the smell of Imam Hussain (asws). She drew near and fell on the Holy Head. Sakina (sa) took the Holy Head in her lap and asked: Baba Jan (asws), who coloured your head with blood? Who cut your head from your body? Baba Jan, would that I had no eyes to see your beard coloured with blood! Sakina (sa) was weeping and kissing the cheeks of Imam Hussain (asws). She started Matam on the face, so much that her mouth was bleeding, and she kissed the holy mouth of Imam Hussain (asws). Imam Hussain (asws) said: My daughter, come to me, I am waiting for you. Suddenly Sakina (sa) was quiet. Syeeda Zainab (sa) said: Sajjad (asws), your sister left us, come Rubab (sa), take your daughter. Syeeda Rubab (sa) took the holy body of Syeeda Sakina (sa) in lap and the Ladies around her were weeping, overwhelmed with grief.

Syyed Sajjad (asws) was weeping blood-tears. Syyeda Zainab (sa) told Imam Sajjad (asws): We don't have water, but it doesn't matter, we will use the water which we get for drinking, to give bath to Sakina (sa). And, if they don't allow us to bury Sakina (sa) in the graveyard, we will bury her in the graveyard of the travellers (Ghareeban).

Yazid (I.u.) sent one person with a coffin, but Imam Sajjad (asws) told Syyeda Zainab (sa) he did not want to take it. Martyred Syyeda Sakina's (sa) voice came: They did not give a coffin to my brother Ali Asghar (asws), I do not want their coffin at all. Thus, they returned the coffin cloth. Some women came to offer their help for the bath, but Syyeda Zainab (sa) said: Thank you, but we will arrange everything ourselves for our daughter.

Syyeda Sakina (sa) left this world before Fajr, but the whole day, no Muslim turned up for condolence or to offer Janazah Salaah. At Esha time, Imam Sajjad (asws) and Imam Baqir (asws) were alone to bury the holy body of Sakina (sa) in the graveyard of Ghareeban.

Sermon of Imam Sajjad (asws)

On the day of Jumah, Yazid (I.u.) was present in Masjid-e-Umwi. The speaker delivering the Khutba said something about the progeny of Rasool Allah (sawaw), which was not right, just to please Yazid (I.u.). Immediately, Imam Sajjad (asws) came with Jalal from the prison and addressed Khateeb: Destruction for you, O Khateeb, you are earning the anger of Allah, just to please the people. Then Imam (asws) demanded from Yazid (I.u.) that he should let him speak. Yazid (I.u.) refused, but the people in the mosque told him to let him go on the pulpit, because a prisoner could not say anything against him. Yazid (I.u.) told them: You do not know them, they are firm in knowledge and they are not afraid. Anyway, Imam Sajjad (asws) went on the pulpit and delivered a long and comprehensive sermon, in which Imam (asws) said after praising Allah: I am the son of Makkah, Mina, Zam Zam, Safa, and Marwa; I am the son of Noor who circumambulated Tauheed. I am the son of who went to Meiraj and Sidra and Qaba Qaosain; I am son of the first Noor, on whom Allah sends Salawat. Allah separated his name Mohammed (sawaw) from His name. My father is Amirul Momineen Imamul Muttaqeen Ali bin Abi Talib (asws) whom the whole universe knows; who fought

with two swords and two spears; who conquered Uhud, Badr and Hunain; who bowed the necks of the Kuffaar; who killed the enemies of Islam in Siffeen and Neharwan; who killed Mariqeen, Qasiteen, Nakiseen, Marhab and Antar; who is the father of the Chiefs of Paradise; who is the Waris of the prophets (as); who is the son-in-law of Rasool Allah (sawaw); whose helpers are Arch Angels (as); who is the helper of Rasool Allah (sawaw) and Deen of Allah; who is the tongue of Allah; who has authority over the universe; who is the treasure of the knowledge of Allah. I am the son of Mazloom Hussain bin Ali (asws), who was martyred thirsty, who was martyred from the nape of the neck and whose Holy Head was raised on a spear, for whom the heavens and earth and Jinns and Angels wept, whose Holy Head was presented to you as a gift, whose Holy Ladies (sa) were taken from city to city, in Iraq and Shaam. Praise to Allah who tested His creations through us. We are the trustees of His Knowledge, Wisdom and Guidance. Allah has put the necklace of Kufr and misguidance in our enemies' necks, Who made our house the centre of justice and piety, Who bestowed us His attributes. The hearts of Momineen are enlightened with our love and devotion. It is an honour of our holy house that Rasool Allah (sawaw) came as the last prophet (sawaw), Jafar Tayyar (as) and Hamza (as) are in our house, Hasnain (asws) are the dignity of our house, Allah selected our house for Imamat, Qaim-e-Aal-e-Mohammed (sawaw), the Avenger(asws), will come in our house, who will prevail justice and equity on the earth, when it will be full of injustice and cruelty, who is the sustainer of the universe, who will establish the government of Allah.

Yazid (l.u) became afraid and told the Mo'azzin to start calling out the Azan. When the Mo'azzin said: "Allaho Akbar", Imam Sajjad (asws) said: His dignity is the greatest, you said right, nothing is greater than Him. When the Mo'azzin said: "Ash'hado Anna Mohammed Rasool Allah (sawaw)", Imam (asws) said weeping: Tell me whose name you mentioned in Azan, is he my father or Yazid's (l.u) father? Then Imam (asws) addressed the public: If Yazid (l.u) says that it is his grandfather's name then he is a liar. And if it is my grandfather's name, then why did he do Zulm on us? For what reason? Did we change the Shariah of our Grandfather (sawaw)? If not, then why did he shed our holy blood? The people in the mosque started weeping and Yazid (l.u) left the mosque saying: I am not in need of Salaah. The people started begging Imam (asws) for pardon

that they did not realize the real situation. Imam Sajjad's (asws) prison cell was separate in front of the other prison cells. People started visiting Imam (asws) in the prison to get guidance. Yazid (l.u) became afraid in spite of all his restrictions on the Holy Family (sa).

One day one Sahabi, Minhal bin Amru was passing by and saw the twenty five year old Imam Sajjad (asws) standing with his back bent and a staff in his hand like an old man, his legs were weak and the wounds were still oozing blood due to the iron chains. Minhal enquired: How are you, son of Rasool Allah (sawaw)? Imam Sajjad (asws) replied: How can my condition be, whose father (asws) and all near ones are martyred, who is Ghareeb and a prisoner, whose Holy Ladies (sa) are hungry and busy mourning and saying Naoha. Minhal asked: Where are you going? Imam (asws) answered: I am coming from the court of Yazid (l.u) and I am going to the ruins, which have no roof to protect us from heat and cold and, where our Holy Family (sa) sleeps on the earth. In the meantime Syeeda Zainab (sa) said: O my son Sajjad (asws), come, you cannot stand long.

One day, Syeeda Zainab (sa) told in prison that Baba Jan Ali (asws) told her near his martyrdom all about Kufa and Shaam and advised her to be patient and steadfast and save the hard work of all 124 thousand prophets (as) and she had promised to save Tauheed and the Deen of Allah.

At night Syeeda Zainab (sa) heard one Lady (sa) in black dress weeping next to the ruins of the prison, blood was dripping from her holy hair. Syeeda Zainab went near and recognised her Holy Mother (sa) and fell on her feet. Syeeda Fatima Zahra (sa) told: I left Madina when you left Madina, I was always behind you. I was there when my Hussain (asws) was martyred; I was putting my hands on his neck. I received Muslim (asws) in my lap. I was taking care of the children who were falling off from the running camels. I was there in Shaam-e-Ghareeban. I am all the time with you in the prison. I have forgotten the wounds in my flank, I am weeping everywhere, in Karbala, Kufa and Shaam.

Release from the prison

Due to the sermons of Syyeda Zainab (sa) and Imam Sajjad (asws), people came to know the truth. In the beginning, the Yazidi (l.u.) spies and officials kept quiet, but later they told Yazid (l.u.) that the public was getting against him. Yazid (l.u.) called a meeting. Some people again suggested to martyr all the prisoners, but Yazid (l.u.) rejected it due to fear of loosing the government. Numan bin Basheer Ansari again said: Release them with honour and try to get pardon from them for the bloodshed by giving a lot of wealth.

After this meeting, Yazid (l.u) started saying in the Jumah Khutba that Obaidullah (l.u) Maloon martyred Imam Hussain (asws) without his permission, curse of Allah on him and curse of Allah on who martyred Imam Hussain (asws). When the public heard that Yazid (l.u.) is cursing the murderer of Imam Hussain (asws), they started discussing: He should take revenge (Qisas) from the murderer of Imam Hussain (asws). Yazid (l.u.) called the chiefs of Kufa to Shaam and he told the public that he would first get confession from the murderer, following which he would do what they would suggest.

All the award-winning Maloons arrived and Yazid (l.u.) held a special meeting in his palace. Imam Sajjad (asws) was also invited and Yazid (l.u.) gave Imam (asws) a respectable place. He stated: I want to compensate the injustice meted out to Imam Hussain (asws). I ordered to recite the Holy Quran and to pray Nawafil in the mosques for Imam Hussain (asws). Imam (asws) enquired: The soldiers of Kufa and Shaam vowed that they would build a Masjid after martyring Imam Hussain (asws) and they built forty mosques, will there be reciting of the Holy Quran in those mosques also? Yazid (l.u.) was ashamed and asked: Do you have any other demand? Imam Sajjad (asws) said: For that, I have to consult my aunt (sa), because she is the chief of the holy caravan, but let's do the task for which we gathered here, i.e. to hand over the murderers of Imam Hussain (asws) to us. Yazid (l.u.) declared: That is not difficult. He looked at the chiefs of Kufa sitting on the chairs, and asked: Who is the murderer of Imam Hussain (asws)? All of them said: Khaoli bin Yazid Asbahi (l.u.) and they related in detail what he did in Karbala. Khaoli (l.u.) denied: Naoozobillah, I never did it, it was Sannan bin Ans (l.u.) who martyred Imam Hussain (asws) and he told what Sannan (l.u.) did in Karbala. Sannan (l.u.) too denied: Curse on him who martyred Imam Hussain (asws). The real murderer of Imam Hussain (asws) is Shimr Zul Joshan (l.u.) and he described what

Shimr (l.u.) did in Karbala. Shimr (l.u.) stood up in anger and shouted: O Yazid (l.u.), curse of Allah on you, what drama are you playing? If you have the courage to hear it, then listen who is the real murderer of Mazloom Imam (asws). You are the real murderer; you paved the way of his murder; who spent wealth for murder, who fixed rewards for murder, who provided army and arms, who was not respectful to the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws), who decorated cities and celebrated after murder, who brought the Holy Family (sa) of Imam (asws) from Kufa to Shaam, who kept the Holy Ladies (sa) standing outside the court, who put them in prison. Don't you feel ashamed to ask who the murderer is? Who martyred? Do you think the whole world is foolish?

Yazid (l.u.) came down from his throne, saying: Curse of Allah and Rasool (sawaw) on you, yesterday you were excelling each other for reward, today you are refusing to accept your deeds. Then Yazid (l.u.) said to Imam Sajjad (asws): I can give the blood money for your father, what ever you say, because the murderers refuse to admit responsibility, what else can I do? Imam Sajjad (asws) was weeping and sat on the ground and said: Now you want to fix blood money for my Holy Father (asws)? You want to bribe me with your wealth? You are hardhearted, this is another injustice which you did. I will never forget that you wanted to fix blood money for the son (asws) of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Imam Sajjad (asws) went back to the prison.

Yazid (l.u.) held another meeting. Again some suggested to martyr the rest of the family of Rasool Allah (sawaw), while others proposed to release them. Yazid (l.u.) decided to release them. He (l.u.) called Imam Sajjad (asws) and said: you are released, if you want to stay here, you can and I will compensate you. Imam Sajjad (asws) said: It is a long time we did not do Ziyarat of the holy mausoleum of Rasool Allah (sawaw), so we will go to Madina. But if you still wish to martyr me, then let the Ladies (sa) reach Madina first. Yazid (l.u.) said: I excuse for the previous injustice inflicted. I invite you to my palace with your family (sa); our ladies want to pay condolence to you. Imam Sajjad (asws) and Imam Baqir (asws) went back to prison and told the news to Syeeda Zainab (sa) and said: Yazid (l.u.) is inviting us to his palace for condolence. Syeeda Zainab (sa) said: Wherever there will be Azadari for my brother (asws), I will go there. Our patience and steadfastness conquered the injustice of Yazid (l.u.). We are the real winners, so we will decide the conditions.

Hinda, wife of Yazid (l.u.), came to the prison to invite the Holy Family (sa) for condolence (Majlis-e-Aza) in the palace. The reason of the pleading of Hinda to release the prisoners was that she saw a dream. She saw that angels (as), prophets (as) and Aoliya (as) of Allah descended from heavens to the palace and went to that room, where the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) was placed in a box. The Holy Head came out and received them and they all said Salaam and recited Ziyarat of Imam Hussain (asws). Then Rasool Allah (sawaw) said weeping: O my thirsty son, these people martyred you, while they knew you well. Then they all went back to the Heavens. Hinda woke up from her dream and looked in that room, the Holy Head was there. She looked for Yazid (l.u.), but could not find him, she finally found him in a room in the basement, weeping and saying: O my bad luck, what I did, I martyred Imam Hussain (asws) without any reason. Actually, he (l.u.) saw the same dream. When he (l.u.) saw Hinda, he told her to go away.

Nonetheless, the next day, when the Holy family (sa) came to the palace, Yazid (l.u.) did another Zulm, by instructing his officials to hang the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) on the main door of the palace. The women in Yazid's (l.u) palace were waiting inside for the Holy Ladies (sa). Their guests were late and then they heard weeping and Matam outside, because when the Holy Ladies (sa) saw the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) on the door, they fell on the ground and started Matam and Naoha. When Hinda came to know the situation and the evil plot of Yazid (l.u), she went in the court without Pardah and taunted Yazid (l.u). Yazid (l.u) immediately came down from his throne and put a Chadar on her head. She protested: O Yazid (l.u), if you wanted to hurt them again, then why did you invite them, do you treat guests like this? You are earning curse.

Anyhow, Imam Sajjad (asws) and Imam Baqir (asws) led the Ladies (sa) to the ladies' side and went themselves to the men's side. A feast was served but Imam (asws) refused to eat, saying: we are mourning, so I do not eat such food. Yazid (l.u) said: Please tell me your three demands, I will fulfil them. Syeed Sajjad (asws) discussed with Syeeda Zainab (sa) and said: The conditions of our release are that we do not demand anything from you, but give us the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws). Yazid (l.u) said I can't give you that forever.

Imam (asws) kept quiet for a while and said: Secondly give us back whatever you looted from us. Yazid (l.u) said: Whatever is with me I can give, but there were so many people looting, so whatever is missing I will pay for that. Imam Sajjad (asws) became angry and said: O Maloon, you are proud of your crown, throne and government. What have you got? And what can you give us? What is your status that you want to fix a price for the belongings of the Prophets (as) and Infallibles (asws)? We want our belongings because there is the spinning wheel, the holy Burqa, the holy necklace and the holy dress of our grandmother (sa), which are priceless. Syeed Zainab (sa) told Imam Sajjad (asws) to tell Yazid (l.u) that she demands the holy turban of her grandfather (sawaw), the Chadar of her father (asws) and the kurta of her brother (asws). Imam Sajjad (asws) continued: And the third condition is that we want to weep and say Naoha on Imam Hussain (asws), because we did not do it yet. Yazid (l.u) said in surprise: Really, you did not weep yet? Imam Sajjad (asws) said: O Yazid, after the martyrdom and beheading of Imam Hussain (asws) Obaidullah (l.u) did not allow us to do Matam and say Naoha while weeping, even in the prison we were not allowed to weep loudly, my two small sisters were martyred due to this torture. Give us a house in Shaam so that we can mourn for at least one weak.

Unwillingly, Yazid (l.u) agreed. One house was vacated in Mohalla Darul Hijara for Azadari. Three days there was Matam and mourning for Imam Hussain (asws) in the palace of Yazid (l.u). It is the greatest victory, that Majlis-e-Aza was arranged in the murderer's house. It was announced in the city that Yazid (l.u) had allowed mourning and every day, the ladies could come for Majlis-e-Aza in Mohalla Darul Hijara, and the men could pray and recite holy Quraan in the Mosques. This was another great victory, to establish an Imambargah in the city of the enemies. Every day, from morning till evening, the women of Shaam were coming for Azadari, in black dresses, reciting Ya Hussain, Hai Hussain (asws), it looked like mourning processions in the city. The whole day, Syeeda Zainab (sa) and the Holy Ladies (sa) were narrating Masa'ib, reciting Naoha and doing Matam. Syeeda Zainab (sa) asked the women of Yazid (l.u.) to tell him that they didn't see the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) for a long time and that they were requesting to send the Holy head in the Majlis. Unwillingly, Yazid (l.u.) had to agree. The next day when Yazid's (l.u) women brought the Holy Head to Darul Hijara, all

the Holy Ladies (sa) stood up to receive the Holy Head and started Matam. Syeeda Zainab (sa) took the Holy Head in her lap, kissed it and fainted. All the Ladies had dust in their heads. Syeeda Zainab (sa) told the women of Yazid (l.u) to also bring back the looted holy belongings of Ahlul Bait (as). The next day Tabarukaat came and it was Qiyamah again. Syeeda Zainab (sa) took the holy turban of Rasool Allah (sawaw), which was stained with blood and she put it on the holy head of Imam Sajjad (asws). The whole week there was Majlis-e-Aza in Shaam.

Yazid (l.u) appealed to Imam Sajjad (asws) to come once more to the palace; he wanted to get pardon and played another evil plot. The wife of Yazid (l.u), Umme Asim (the daughter of the second caliph), brought a box with two hundred thousand gold coins and poured it on the feet of Syeeda Zainab (sa) and said: It is a gift. Syeeda Zainab (sa) came in Jalal and said: Yazid (l.u) Maloon martyred Imam Hussain (asws) and humiliated our Holy Family (sa). Now, he wants to give wealth of this world to compensate, I swear by Allah, if the whole world changes to gold and silver it cannot compensate the blood of Imam Hussain (asws). The real claimant of the blood of Imam Hussain (asws) is our mother Syeedatun Nisa al-Aalameen (sa), who will claim it on the day of Qiyamah, weeping. Imam Sajjad (asws) taunted Yazid (l.u) in similar words, that if the world changes into wealth it cannot compensate the blood of our slave martyred in Karbala.

Departure from Shaam

The Holy Family of Rasool Allah (sawaw) remained in prison of Yazid (lu) for one year.

Yazid (l.u) called Numan bin Basheer Ansari, Amru bin Khalid Qarshi and Basheer ibne Jazlam bin Shatar al-Asadi and gave them two thousand soldiers to accompany the holy caravan. It was not for the honour or protection of the Holy Family (sa), but to keep the people away from the holy caravan, so that they could not preach on their journey. Numan was in charge of the task-force. Camels with beautifully decorated cabins were prepared, when Syeeda Zainab (sa) came to know about it, she told them to put only black curtains on the cabins and that there should be no decorations.

After Esha, the camels arrived. The Holy Ladies (sa) said goodbye to the holy grave of Syeeda Ruqayya (sa) and Syeed Sajjad (asws) helped them to get into the cabins, while everyone was weeping. There was a crowd of women of Shaam. This small holy caravan moved towards Bab-e-Sagheer, the women of Shaam were weeping around them, saying goodbye. The holy caravan stopped at the graveyard of Musafireen at the holy grave of Syeeda Sakina (sa). Everyone was embracing the holy grave and weeping. Syeeda Zainab (sa) must have said: O my Sakina (sa) and my Ruqayya (sa), do not worry, I promise that soon I will come back and stay with you, until our Avenger Mahdi (asws) re-appears to take revenge of your Baba Jan (asws). The caravan left the graveyard after Fajr prayer.

The soldiers of Yazid (l.u) were travelling in front, at the back, on the right and on the left, one mile away from the holy caravan, five hundred soldiers on each side. When the holy caravan reached Marafiq, Syeeda Zainab (sa) requested Imam Sajjad (asws) to tell Numan bin Basheer that, instead of going straight to Madina, they wanted to go via Karbala to do Ziyarat and bury all the Holy Heads with the holy bodies. Syeeda Zainab (sa) gave all the returned looted jewellery to Numan but he refused it. He agreed to take the way to Karbala via Bals, Rasafa, Ramadi, and Anbaar.

When this small caravan reached the boundary of Karbala, the holy caravan came down from the camels and started walking barefoot. Hazrat Hassan Musanna (asws) and Jabir bin Abdullah Ansari (as) were waiting in Karbala. Some Bani Hashim were also there. Jabir's (as) eyesight was very weak due to doing matam on his face. He was waiting on the boundary of Karbala with Atiya Aofi. Atiya told Jabir (as) that one caravan is approaching from far, three camels with black curtains, black flags and some soldiers riding on horses. Jabir (as) said: When the holy caravan left from Karbala, there were sixty four ladies (sa) on fifty three camels, so it seems that this small caravan can't be theirs, so let us stop them from riding on the holy land of Karbala. The caravan was stopped five miles away, Basheer ibne Jazlam said that he was only the guard, the chief was that one who was weeping blood. Because Jabir (as) could not see, he did not notice, the holy caravan is already on foot. Jabir (as) said: This is the land of Ali Akbar (asws) and the chief guard is Abbas (asws), please come down and walk in this holy land, according to the order of Ghazi Abbas (asws). Syeeda Zainab (sa) was weeping and said:

Tell Jabir to repeat it again, Jabir (as) repeated it nine times. Jabir (as) recognised the holy caravan. The holy caravan advanced doing Matam and weeping and put the dust of Karbala in their Holy Heads. Every Holy Lady (sa) was holding one Holy Head: Syeeda Farwa (sa) was holding Ameer Qasim's (asws) head, Syeeda Laila was holding Ali Akbar's (asws) head, Syeeda Rubab (sa) was holding Ali Asghar's (asws) head, Syeeda Ruqayya (sa) was holding Ghazi Abbas's (asws) head, Syeeda Fatima Kubra (sa) was holding Abdullah's (asws) head, Syeeda Umme Kulsoom (sa) was holding Qasim's (asws) head and Syeeda Zainab (sa) was holding Imam Hussain's (asws) head. They were reciting Naoha: O our full moon, you went into an eclipse forever. Karbala was shaking. From the other side, Hazrat Hassan Musanna (as) was advancing with some women of Bani Asad, to receive the holy caravan. All of them were doing Matam and saying: Ya Mohammed (asws), Ya Ali (asws), Ya Hussain (asws), Ya Abbas (asws), Ya Akbar (asws), Ya Qasim (asws). Hazrat Sajjad (asws) and Hazrat Hassan Musanna (asws) embraced, paying condolence to each other and fainted. The holy caravan (sa) circled the mausoleum of Imam Hussain (asws) and Syeeda Zainab (sa) recited Ziyarat of Imam Hussain (asws) and fell on the holy grave. Then she took a stone and started doing Matam with it, other Holy Ladies (sa) followed the Sunnah of Masooma Syeeda Zainab (sa), until the holy mausoleum was full of the holy blood of sisters (sa) and daughters (sa). They were saying Naoha: Here Shimr (I.u.) slaughtered Hussain (asws) with sword, here Imam Hussain (asws) came down in such a way from Zuljanah that he put his Holy Head in Sajdah first on Karbala. The Holy Heads of Martyrs (asws) also started weeping. Imam Sajjad (asws) was weeping blood tears.

Therefore, to shed blood with knives or sword, to pay homage and condolence to Rasool Allah (sawaw), Syeeda Fatima Zahra (sa), Maola Ali (asws) and Imam-e-Zamana (asws) for Imam Hussain (asws) is obligatory Sunnah of Infallibles (asws).

After Azadari, Imam Sajjad (asws) joined the Holy Heads with their holy bodies, in their holy graves. When Imam Sajjad (asws) came to the holy grave of Ghazi Abbas (asws), he saw the river Alqama. Imam Sajjad (asws) said: You are still running, don't you feel ashamed? The river Alqama went immediately underground. People have seen it underground, next to holy grave of Hazrat Abbas (asws)

there is water but it does not touch the holy grave. The holy caravan stayed three days in Karbala. We cannot imagine how Syyeda Zainab (sa) went with the Holy Ladies (sa) 12 miles away to meet her brave son Aoun (asws). Syyeda Ruqayya (sa) was saying to Hazrat Abbas (asws): O my brother, do you know where are my two small sons who were lost in Kufa ?

Outside Kufa

After three days in Karbala, the holy caravan marched towards Kufa and reached outside Babul Qantarah; there thousands of men and women were waiting. When Imam Sajjad (asws) refused to enter the city of Kufa, the people of Kufa started weeping. Syyeda Zainab (sa) delivered a Sermon there and after praise to Allah and Salawaat on Mohammad-o-Aal-e-Mohammad (sawaw) said in Khutba: O people of Kufa, O malingers, rebellions, deceivers, you are weeping crocodile's tears for us. You show Eman, then you adopt Kufr for the worldly things. You are like grass grown on a heap of rubbish. You have earned the anger of Allah forever. Are you weeping for my brother Hussain (asws)? You martyred the mine of Nabuwat and Risalat, the chief of Paradise. Your efforts are in vain, Allah broke your hands and, disgrace and humiliation has struck you. You injured the heart of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Do you know which covenant you broke? Which holy blood you shed? To which Holy Ladies (sa) you were disrespectful? It was very near that the skies would have fallen on you and that the earth would have split. You were surprised why the skies rained blood? The punishment of the Hereafter will catch you and you will not be helped. You have been given respite, Allah is not in a hurry to take revenge and you can not escape from His grip. What you will answer to your Nabi (sawaw) about what you did to his holy progeny (asws)?

The people of Kufa were weeping and saying: We are destroyed and we did not realise it.

After the sermon, the Holy Family (sa) tented outside Kufa. Women of Kufa gathered around the Holy Ladies' (sa) tents and Syyeda Fatima (the Bride (sa)) delivered a Khutba for women of Kufa. The men of Kufa gathered around Imam Sajjad (asws) and requested to say something. Imam Sajjad (asws) delivered a comprehensive sermon in which he mentioned breaking of the covenant and the

injustice they did. The men of Kufa wept again and said: We want to pay allegiance to you, we will be faithful to you, we will protect you and take revenge from Yazid (l.u.). Imam Sajjad (asws) said: O rebellions, deceivers, you want to do with me the same as you did with my father (asws), by Allah we will never come in your trap.

Syyeda Ruqayya (sa) asked the ladies about her sons. Reluctantly, they told how they were imprisoned and how Haris (l.u) martyred them. They also informed her how Musayyab buried them on the bank of the river.

Syyeda Zainab (sa) delivered another Khutba while leaving from there.

Return to Madina

The Governor of Kufa, Usman bin Ziyaad (l.u.), sent a letter to the Governor of Madina, Umar bin Saeed (l.u.), with Hamal bin Malik Muharbi (l.u.), in which was written: The holy caravan is on its way back to Madina with respect. Take care of Bani Hashim (asws), do not oppose them and pay condolence to them, because there is chance of rebellion in all the states. If the people of Madina become angry with you, then come to Kufa quietly and we will plan further action to save the government of Yazid (l.u.). After reading the letter, Umar bin Saeed (l.u.) came to Hazrat Abdullah bin Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws), paid condolence and said: Yazid (l.u.) is ashamed now, but what we can do now? Umar (l.u.) did not tell that holy caravan was on its way back, but the next day, everyone in Madina knew it.

Entry into Madina

The holy caravan reached near Madina and stopped there. Syyeda Zainab (sa) looked towards Madina and said: O Medina of our grandfather (sawaw), do not accept us, we are coming in grief and sadness. We went from here with the whole family, but now we are coming back without men (asws) and sons (asws).

Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa) sent her young brother Obaidullah bin Ghazi Abbas (asws) to the city gate to get news about the holy caravan.

Syyeda Zainab (sa) asked Imam Sajjad (asws) to send Basheer ibne Jazlam in front to give the news of their arrival in Madina. Imam Sajjad (asws) told Basheer: Your father was a Shia and a nice poet. You can go to Madina and announce our arrival in Mersiya. Basheer came on his horse with a black flag and saw the four-year-old son (asws) of Ghazi Abbas (asws) standing on the city gate. When Obaidullah (asws) came to know that only a few people came from the Holy Family (sa), he ran home weeping. Basheer announced in the streets of Madina: O people of Yasrab, Madina is not worth living any more. Hussain (asws) has been martyred with his companions, his holy body was left in Karbala and his Holy Head was on a spear. There was mourning in whole Madina. Basheer came to Masjid-e-Nabwi and started narrating Masa'ib on the holy mausoleum of Rasool Allah (sawaw). When he said: The Holy Ladies (sa) were taken to Kufa and Shaam, Obaidullah bin Ghazi Abbas (asws) said: At that time where was my Baba Jan? Basheer said: His arms were cut and then he was martyred. Obaidullah (asws) said: How many people martyred him? Basheer said: Three. Obaidullah (asws) said: That is not possible; no one can dare to fight with him. Basheer said: That is right, but your Baba Jan was protecting the water bottle for Sakina (sa) and Ali Asghar (asws) and they attacked him from a hiding place. Masjid-e-Nabwi was full of weeping people. Hazrat Abdullah (asws) and Hazrat Mohammad Hanafiya (asws) were sitting next to the holy mausoleum. When Basheer told about Bazaar-e-Shaam, Hazrat Mohammed Hanafiya (asws) could not tolerate it and took out his sword. Basheer begged pardon and said: It is true. Mohammed Hanafiya (asws) fainted and fell down. When he recovered, he said: I cannot face the Holy Ladies (sa) anymore, why am I alive? Hazrat Abdullah bin Jafar (asws) comforted him and got ready to go out of Madina to receive the holy caravan, without turbans and barefoot. When Mohammed Hanafiya (asws) caught sight of only a few tents and the black flag, he fell down unconscious. The people told Imam Sajjad (asws) that his uncle Mohammed (asws) was approaching. When Imam (asws) came near, he saw that he was unconscious and that Abdullah bin Jafar (asws) was holding his head in his lap. Imam Sajjad (asws) also fainted. When they recovered, Syyed Sajjad (asws) said to him: O my father, I became an orphan. There was a rush of people doing Matam. The women of Madina were bareheaded and barefooted, with dust on the head and doing Matam "Hai Hussain (asws), Hai Abbas (asws), Hai Akbar (asws), Hai Qasim (asws)".

Imam Sajjad (asws) said: O my uncle, your sisters (sa) are waiting to meet you in the tent. Syyed Mohammed Hanafiya (asws) was crying: How can I face my sisters (sa)?

Syyed Sajjad (asws) and Syyed Abdullah bin Jafar (asws) took him to the tents. Syyeda Zainab (sa) stood up to meet her only brother who was left. Looking at the condition of Syyeda Zainab (sa), Syyed Mohammed Hanafiya (asws) said: Are you my sister? She embraced her brother and said: O my brother, the bazaars and the prison have changed us. They did Matam and recited Naoha and the earth was shaking.

For three days and nights, there was Azadari in Madina. Syyed Mohammed Hanafiya (asws) wept for three days, without leaving his room. He was so much grieved that he left Madina and lived in the desert for six years and only came back when Hazrat Mukhtar Saqfi (as) started taking revenge.

Outside Madina, Imam Sajjad (asws) delivered a Khutba to tell people the truth. After praising Allah, Imam (asws) addressed the people: O people, we are not unaware of praising Allah in any condition. You should know Imam Hussain (asws) has been martyred, his Holy Head was put on a spear, and his holy Family (sa) was captured and as prisoners taken from city to city. Heaven and earth mourned for Imam Hussain (asws). All the trees and stones wept blood. The people of Kufa invited us for guidance, but martyred our family in one day and they did not stop there, they made the holy family (sa) prisoner. Why did they do Zulm on us? Did we transgress the Islamic limits? Did we invent a new Deen? Did our fathers hurt anyone? Did Rasool Allah (sawaw) tell them to do that? They stampeded Deen, they martyred Salaah, they looted Tauheed and they demolished the Kaba of Islam. We have left the matter to Allah, He will take revenge and punish them. A group of youth came for condolence, they were Hazrat Ali Akbar's (asws) age fellows. Imam Sajjad (asws) advanced to receive them and told them weeping: Ali Akbar (asws) remembered you even in his last moments. He requested to convey his Salaam to his friends in Madina. Syyed Sajjad (asws) embraced them on Ali Akbar's (asws) behalf. The youth of Madina was weeping bitterly.

It is said that Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa) also came out of Madina to welcome the Holy family (sa). With much difficulty she reached there, because she did not know the way, as she never left the holy house and also because, although she was seven year old, she was very weak due to grief. When she reached the tents, she could not recognize her brother Sajjad (asws). It was Qiyamah when she saw Syyeda Rubab (sa) with empty lap and the holy caravan without Ali Akbar (asws), Qasim (asws) and two small princesses (sa).

Imam Sajjad (asws) told Syyeda Zainab (sa): The relatives are advising that we should go to our holy house now. The caravan entered Madina in the evening, it was a very painful scene. A mourning procession lined the streets of Madina. When Masjid-e-Nabwi came nearby, the camels were stopped and the Daughters of Rasool Allah (sawaw) walked towards the holy mausoleum. The sound of Naoha and Matam increased. The Masjid was full of only the ladies of Bani Hashim (as) to receive the holy caravan. Syyeda Ummul Baneen (sa) could not get up, other ladies were supporting her. She uttered: Ya Rasool Allah (sawaw), I have no courage to comfort your daughters (sa), you can console them. The Holy Ladies (sa) embraced each other crying. Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa) was walking with support, mourning "Hai my Mazloom Baba Jan (asws)". She fainted and ladies picked her up and brought her inside the holy house. In the mean time, Hazrat Umme Salma (sa) appeared with dust on the head, a walking staff in one hand and the bottle with earth of Karbala, changed to blood, in the other hand. The smell of the holy blood spread in the Masjid and again it was a scene of Qiyamah.

Syyeda Zainab (sa) advanced with Syyed Sajjad (asws) and the other Holy Ladies (sa) towards Rasool Allah (sawaw), while reciting Naoha: Ya Hussain (asws), Ya Hussain (asws), Ya Shaheed, Ya Shaheed. Syyeda Zainab (sa) spoke: O our grandfather (sawaw), Salaam to you. I came to tell you that your son Hussain (asws) is martyred. Hussain (asws) conveyed his Salaam to you. He was martyred from the nape of his neck, while thirsty for three days. They did not fear Allah and they did not respect your daughters (sa), taking us as prisoners on camels from city to city. Then Syyeda (sa) fell on the holy grave and said: O my grandfather (sawaw), take me inside your holy grave and I will tell you in detail what happened. She fainted. Syyeda Umme Kulsoom (sa) said: O my grandfather

(sawaw), I am your Mazloomma daughter (sa), whose nine brothers were martyred and left without coffin. I am paying condolence to you for your son Hussain (asws). All the Holy Daughters (sa) of Rasool Allah (sawaw) one by one related the injustice done by Yazid (I.u.). Syyeda Fatima (the Bride) (sa) told: O my grandfather (sawaw), I want to tell you what happened. We did not ever see a more evil-hearted person than Yazid (I.u.). Syyed Sajjad (asws) was kissing the holy grave of Rasool Allah (sawaw) and said: O my grandfather (sawaw), I came to you, after they martyred your beloved son (asws), they martyred your progeny (asws). I came to you sad and sick, after they made us prisoners without anyone to help us. The whole night, until Fajr, the Holy Daughters (sa) kept talking to Rasool Allah (sawaw). In the morning people came to express their condolence to the Holy Family (sa). For three days and nights the Holy Family (sa) narrated Masa'ib. Syyeda Fatima Sughra (sa) requested to see the Tabarukaat. When she saw the blood stained kurta of Ali Akbar (asws), she fainted. Syyeda Zainab (sa) went with the Holy Ladies (sa) to her brother Hanafiya (asws), who was mourning for three days in his room. She comforted him, kissed him and requested: Let us go to our Holy Mother (sa). It was night when they reached Jannat-ul-Baqeh. They could not hold themselves any longer. The daughters (sa) fell on the holy graves of their mother (sa) and brother (asws). Syyeda Zainab (sa) was crying: O my mother (sa), this Ummah took away my brothers, my sons and nephews, our tents were burned, we were tied in chains, we were taken to the bazaars and the court of the Maloons, we were made to stand for hours, we were in the worst prison, brother Hussain (asws) was calling for help, but no one listened. Syyeda Umme Kulsoom (sa) took out a torn and blood stained Kurta and said: O our mother (sa), I brought your son's Kurta to show you, There was no place on his holy body where there was no wound of swords, spears and arrows. They all embraced the holy grave and said Masa'ib. They were telling their brother Hassan (asws) how Qasim (asws) got married in Karbala.

It is said that after Karbala, no one witnessed somebody cooking food in the holy houses. Imam Sajjad (asws) was arranging some food from outside and insisting that the Holy Ladies (sa) should eat it. When the Holy Ladies (sa) were seeing water, they were crying and remembering the thirst of Karbala.

Syyeda Rubab (sa) used to sit in the sun the whole day and never drank cold water. When she said goodbye to Imam Hussain (asws) on 11 Moharram in Karbala, martyred thirsty, lying in the sun without a coffin, she promised that she will never sit in shade or drink cold water. Syyeda Rubab (sa) left this world one year after Karbala. One day the Holy Ladies (sa) decided to request her to come in shade and went to Syyeda Rubab (sa) in the yard of the Holy Family (sa), where she was sitting and weeping. Imam Sajjad (asws) and all the Ladies (sa) requested her to come in the shade. She refused: I have promised not to sit in the shade. Imam Sajjad (asws) insisted: O my mother, please come in the shade. She replied: Then why do you not stop weeping blood? O my son Sajjad (asws), you are the Imam of the Time, so I will not refuse but I will fulfil my promise as well. Syyeda Zainab (sa), Imam Sajjad (asws), mother Fizza (sa) and all the Holy Ladies (sa) were around her to help her to get up and bring her inside, because she could not get up due to her grief. She walked a few steps, said: Hai Hussain (asws), Hai Ali Asghar (asws), Hai Sakina (sa). Then her holy face became pale and her holy body slipped on the ground. There was another Qiyamah in holy house. Syyeda Zainab (sa) saw there was something tied in the Chadar of Syyeda Rubab (sa) when they opened it, they saw one small Kurta, stained in blood and some burned wood pieces of the cradle of Ali Asghar (asws).

Syyeda Zainab-al-Kubra (sa) and Shaam

Allah bestowed Hazrat Abdullah (asws) to Hazrat Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws) when he was in Habshah.

Once, Hazrat Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws) went on a business trip to Shaam after coming back from Habshah. Syyed Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws) bought a property outside Damascus. He gave the owner of the property 60 thousand Dinars, which was more than double the price of that property.

In 62 Hijra, there was drought and famine in Madina. Hazrat Abdullah bin Jafar (asws) was bringing foodstuffs from other places and distributing them to the poor. Due to the drought, some epidemic also hit Madina. Hazrat Abdullah (asws) suggested the holy family to go and stay in Shaam on their own property. So, in Jamadul

Awwal 62 Hijra, the holy family went to Shaam and stayed in the property which was bought by Jafar-e-Tayyar (asws).

When the holy caravan was taken to Shaam after Karbala, they passed through this property and the Yazidi (l.u.) soldiers rested the spear with the Holy Head of Imam Hussain (asws) with a tree there. That tree used to weep blood.

On 14 Rajab 62 Hijra, Syeeda Zainab (sa) said to Imam Sajjad (asws): O my son, I am missing my brother Hussain (asws) too much, I want to go and see that tree which is weeping blood for my Hussain (asws). Syeeda Zainab (sa) went with Holy Ladies (sa) in the garden to that tree. When she smelled the blood dripping from the tree, she started weeping bitterly, remembering Imam Hussain (asws). While weeping her face started getting pale, she embraced the tree and started Naoha and said: O my brother, you left me alone, I can not tolerate it anymore, come and take me. Suddenly the voice of Naoha stopped and Syeeda (sa) was on the ground. The tree started raining blood. The Ladies (sa) brought the holy body of Syeeda Zainab (sa) inside and started doing Matam and Naoha. Mother Fizzah (sa) and Syeeda Umme Kulsoom (sa) prepared the coffin and Imam Sajjad (asws) prepared the holy grave with the help of Imam Baqir (asws). Syeed Sajjad (asws) was weeping blood. Syeeda Zainab (sa) was laid to rest at night.

The weeping of Syeeda Fatima Sughra (sa) increased. She was weeping for Ali Akbar (asws) and Ali Asghar (asws) day and night, in Shaam as well. She was thinking: Grandmother Syeeda Fatima Zahra (sa) did not want to live in this world after the martyrdom of Rasool Allah (sawaw) and I am the similitude of Syeeda Fatima Zahra (sa), so I also do not want to live after the martyrdom of Ali Akbar (asws) who is the similitude of Rasool Allah (sawaw). Mother Fizzah (sa) was consoling Syeeda Fatima Sughra (sa), but she said: Dadi Amma, please tell me in detail what happened to my brother Ali Akbar (asws) in Karbala. Mother Fizzah (sa) narrated the Jihad of Ali Akbar (asws), then how he came down from his horse, how he was embracing the neck of the horse, how the horse had tried to bring him to the tents and how the spearhead was in his chest. Suddenly Syeeda Fatima Sughra (sa) was pale and said with a last sigh: Hai my brother Ali Akbar (asws). Mother Fizzah (asws) did Matam on her face and said: O my son Sajjad (asws) come soon, Fatima Sughra

(sa) left us as well. The Holy Ladies (sa) were doing Matam and reciting Naoha. Syeed Sajjad (asws) was weeping blood, holding his sister (sa) in his lap, who became old with grey hair and very weak at the age of only 8 years.

